

#### Electrical Safety and Quality Application Trainer MI 3399 Instruction manual with exercises

*Version 1.1.2 Code No. 20 752 492* Source document version: 1.1, Code no. 20 752 492



METREL d.d. Ljubljanska cesta 77 1354 Horjul Slovenia Web site: <u>http://www.metrel.si</u> E-mail: <u>metrel@metrel.si</u>

© 2015 METREL Electrical power installations – testing and verifications, Miha Doberlet, METREL, 2015

No part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means without permission in writing from METREL.

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS:

Introduction	2	ł
AD 1 - MI 3399	EIS Electrical Installation Safety Trainer28	3
AD 2 - MI 3399	PQA Power and Voltage Quality Trainer122	2
AD 3 - MI 3399	PAT Appliances & Machines Safety Trainer205	5
AD 4 - MI 3399	PV Photovoltaic Systems Trainer250	)
APPENDIX		}

## Introduction

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	Intro	oduction	. 6
2	Des	cription of MI 3399 Application Trainer set modules	. 7
	2.1	AD1 MI 3399 – EIS Electrical Installation Safety Trainer	7
	2.2	AD2 MI 3399 – PQA Power and Voltage Quality Trainer	8
	2.3	AD3 MI 3399 – PAT Appliances & Machines Safety Trainer	8
	2.4	AD4 MI 3399 – PV Photovoltaic Systems Trainer	9
3	Unp	acking of Application trainer	10
4	Des	cription of the MI 3399 Application Trainer	15
	4.1	Technical data	.15
	<b>4.2</b> 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3		. 16 . 17
	4.3	Front panel	.18
	4.4	Basic parts of the Application Trainer	.19
	4.5	Meaning of abbreviations on MI 3399 Application Trainer	.22
	4.6	Adjustments of the Application Trainer parameters	.23
5	Maiı	ntenance	26
	5.1	Cleaning	.26
	5.2	Service	.26

#### TABLE OF FIGURES:

Figure 3-1: Unpacking the Application trainer (1)	10
Figure 3-2: Unpacking the Application trainer (2)	. 10
Figure 3-3: Unpacking the Application trainer (3)	. 11
Figure 3-4: Unpacking the Application trainer (4).	. 11
Figure 3-5: Unpacking the Application trainer (5)	. 11
Figure 3-6: Unpacking the Application trainer (6)	.12
Figure 3-7: Unpacking the Application trainer (7)	.12
Figure 3-8: Unpacking the Application trainer (8)	.13
Figure 3-9: Unpacking the Application trainer (9)	.13
Figure 3-10: Unpacking the Application trainer (10)	. 13
Figure 3-11: Unpacking the Application trainer (11).	. 14
Figure 3-12: Unpacking the Application trainer (12).	. 14
Figure 3-13: Unpacking the Application trainer (13).	. 14
Figure 4-1: Connection of the Application Trainer to one-phase outlet	. 16
Figure 4-2: Connection of the Application Trainer to 3-phase outlet	. 17
Figure 4-3: Front panel.	. 18
Figure 4-4: Parts of the Application Trainer explained	. 19
Figure 4-5: Location of RCDs, fuses, circuit breakers, sockets and switches	21

#### TABLE OF TABLES:

Table 4-1: Technical data.	15
Table 4-2: List of parameters' adjustments on Application Trainer (part 1)	23
Table 4-3: List of parameters' adjustments on Application Trainer (part 2)	24
Table 4-4: List of parameters' adjustments on Application Trainer (part 3)	25

## 1 Introduction

**Electrical Safety and Quality Application Trainer MI 3399** is a multipurpose trainer facility platform, suited for middle level technical schools, training centres and independent organizations who wish to evaluate people's competency and improve practical and theoretical knowledge of their listeners. The MI 3399 is ideally suited for training and education of larger groups of people as well as for independent practice.

The MI 3399 Application Trainer ensures absolute safety for the user. Protection circuits are monitoring potential dangerous contact voltages permanently and trip out the board automatically in case of error.

It simulates real low voltage electrical installation, special electrical installations for medical surgery rooms, mobile installations on vehicles, grounded and ungrounded TN / TT / IT systems, earthing and grounding points, LPS lightning protection system, three phase voltage and power quality situations, PAT and Machine training module, photovoltaic training module and much more. Major elements like fuses, RCD protection switches, outlets, alarms etc. are incorporated.

Simulation of possible errors is bringing the know-how about troubleshooting, maintaining, and caring out different measurements of electro-installation. It is aimed as well to be used at sale-demonstration rooms for presentation of electro-installation testers and their application.

The MI 3399 is foldable for simplified transport. The MI 3399 is designed to easy assemble with only two screws on the site for training, seminar or fairground. The dimensions of the single set are 210 cm (H) x 125 cm (L) x 125 cm (W).

#### Applications:

- Education, trainings and seminars with theoretical and practical exercising and testing for upgrading knowledge of a professional's competence.
- Education and practical training of electrical contractors about safety procedures, measuring methods and knowledge.
- Demonstration on how to use different measurement instruments and testers.

## The MI 3399 Electrical Safety & Quality Application Trainer set enables several main training modules and courses:

- LV Electrical Installation Safety Trainer Module
- TN / TT / IT Earthing Systems Trainer Module
- Lightning Protection Trainer, Surge Protection Trainer Module
- Special Installations and Locations Safety Trainer Module
- Vehicles and Mobile Units Safety Trainer Module

#### Additionally there are several optional modules available:

- Power and Voltage Quality Trainer Module
- Appliances and Machines Safety Trainer Module
- Photovoltaic Systems Trainer Module
- LAN & Telecommunication Installations Quality Trainer Module

Modules are supported with Handbooks, Posters, Charts, Presentations, Exercises, Catalogues of Knowledge and Catalogues of Exam plus Approved Certificate optionally when separate training module is localized.

# 2 Description of MI 3399 Application Trainer set modules

All modules are fully functional once the Application Trainer MI 3399 is powered ON.

## 2.1 AD1 MI 3399 – EIS Electrical Installation Safety Trainer

EIS Electrical Installation Safety Trainer sub-modules:

- Low Voltage Electrical Installation Safety Trainer
- TN / TT / IT Earthing Systems Trainer
- Lightning Protection trainer, Surge Protection Trainer
- Special Installations and Locations Safety Trainer

This module comes together with the following equipment:

- MI 3152 ST Eurotest XC Multifunctional Installation Tester
- MI 3110 EurotestIM Special Installation Tester
- MI 3242 MicroOhm 2A-Earth Bonding 4-wire
- MI 3121H 2,5 kV HV Insulation Analyser
- MI 3123 Smartec Earth/Clamp Tester
- MI 2014 Cable Scanner LAN Cable Tester
- MD 9272 Leakage Clamp TRMS with Power & Harmonics
- A 1018 Current Clamp (low range, leakage)
- A 1019 Current Clamp
- S 2009 Test lead set, 2m, 4pcs
- 25 pcs Guide for testing and verification of low voltage installations
- 25 pcs Guide for measurements on IT power installation
- 25 pcs Chart Verification on Low-voltage electrical installations
- Poster Verification on Low-voltage electrical installations
- Poster Medical Sites
- Poster Fire Brigades

Electrical Safety and Quality Application Trainer Package Set enables performing of the following tests:

- Continuity of PE conductors
- Earth Bonding 4-wire (with MI 3242)
- Insulation resistance
- HV Insulation Analysing, PI, DAR factors (with MI3121H)
- Line impedance
- Loop impedance
- RCD testing (Contact voltage, trip-out time, trip-out current, Autotest)
- IMD, ELM, RCM leakage and insulation monitors adjustment and test
- Earth resistance (4-wire, 3-wire, 2-wire, two current clamps)
- Specific earth resistance
- Lightning protection loops and legs resistance
- Surge protector test
- Leakage current
- Phase rotation
- AUTOSEQUENCE<sup>®</sup> procedure for TN, TT or IT earthing system.

More than 65 different measurements and testing methods could be demonstrated all in accordance to IEC 61557 and IEC 60364-6 (insulation resistance, continuity of PE conductors, earth resistance, specific earth resistance, line and loop impedance, phase rotation, leakage current, RCD testing, voltage and frequency and other).

The most significant elements are integrated: RCDs of different types, Fuses, PE equalization bars, 1-phase and 3-phase sockets, various grounding systems (TT, TN, IT), Surge protector, IMD insulation monitor and more.

More than 20 different errors can be set where problems on the field could be analysed and troubleshooting procedures trained.

### 2.2 AD2 MI 3399 – PQA Power and Voltage Quality Trainer

This module comes together with the following equipment:

- MI 2892 Power Master Power Quality Analyser
- 25 pcs Guide for modern Power Quality Analysing Techniques
- 25 pcs Chart Power Quality Analysing and troubleshooting procedures

Power Quality Simulator Package Set enables performing of the following tests:

- Periodics Recording
- Min., Max., Avg. graphs
- Phase Diagram
- Harmonics Recording
- Frequency Measurement
- Voltage Quality Recording
- Voltage Events Recording
- Dips, Swells, Sags, Interruptions
- Waveforms
- Transients
- Inrushes
- Flickers
- Voltage asymmetry

### 2.3 AD3 MI 3399 – PAT Appliances & Machines Safety Trainer

This module comes together with the following equipment:

- MI 3309 BT DeltaPAT
- A 1488 BT Label Printer Able (with battery charger and one role of labels)
- 25 pcs Guide for verification of electrical safety of machines
- 25 pcs Guide for Electrical Equipment Testing
- 25 pcs Chart Testing and verification of Electrical Equipment
- Poster Portable appliances and electrical equipment testing

Appliances/ Machines/ Switchboard Package Set enables performing of the following tests and fault simulation:

- Continuity of Equipotential Bonding
- Insulation Resistance
- PE Leakage Current

- Substitute Leakage Current
- Touch Leakage Current
- Polarity of Cables
- Functional Operation
- AUTOSEQUENCE® Procedure

Examples are on following electrical equipment simulators:

- Portable appliance of class I (flat iron)
- Portable appliance of class II (radio receiver)
- Portable appliance of class I (extension drum)
- Portable appliance of class I (coffee machine)
- Portable appliance of class I (washing machine)
- Low voltage switchgear
- Electrical machine
- IEC cord

### 2.4 AD4 MI 3399 – PV Photovoltaic Systems Trainer

This module comes together with the following equipment:

- MI 3109 PS EurotestPV Pro Set
- 25 pcs Guide for measurements on PV systems

Photo Voltaic Package Set enables performing of the following tests:

- PV string insulation Resistance,
- Bonding Resistance of PV panel metallic support to Protective Earthing,
- PV string U/I Characteristics,
- PV string D.C. Current,
- PV string D.C. Power,
- Irradiance,
- Temperature on PV Panels,
- Inverter output A.C. Current,
- Inverter output A.C. Voltage,
- Inverter output A.C. Power,
- Inverter and PV system efficiency.

## **3 Unpacking of Application trainer**



Figure 3-1: Unpacking the Application trainer (1).



Figure 3-2: Unpacking the Application trainer (2).

Remove the bottom cover.

Remove the upper cover.



Figure 3-3: Unpacking the Application trainer (3).



Figure 3-4: Unpacking the Application trainer (4).



Figure 3-5: Unpacking the Application trainer (5).

Remove the top and side covers.

Prepare the MI 3399 to dig it up on wheels. Check all the wheels first. Clean the area around. Take care about enough space for operators.

Take care of the Main Plug cable. Put it in a safe location. Do not step on it and do not put the MI 3399 on the cable when manoeuvring.



Figure 3-6: Unpacking the Application trainer (6).



Figure 3-7: Unpacking the Application trainer (7).

Dig up the top part of MI 3399. Additional help is needed to protect the MI 3399 during this step to put it on wheels gently.

Remove screws from the backside of the MI 3399. Save the screws for later fitting of corner's walls (Fig.10).



Remove the last part of the transport case. For any further transport, this transport case would be needed. Please keep safe all the parts of transport case in dry environment condition.

Figure 3-8: Unpacking the Application trainer (8).



Figure 3-9: Unpacking the Application trainer (9).

Prepare the bottom part. Find two wires below the cover. Connect the blue and black banana to the blue and black plugs on the bottom side of the MI3399. Fit the corner's bottom part to the corner's wall.

Use the long screws from the transport case and fit the walls to the bottom part.

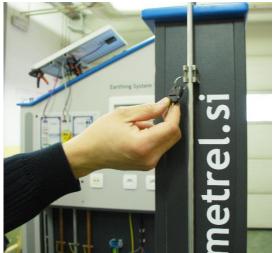


Figure 3-10: Unpacking the Application trainer (10).

Find the key of the corner's draw connected to the lightning leg.



Figure 3-11: Unpacking the Application trainer (11).



Figure 3-12: Unpacking the Application trainer (12).

Figure 3-13: Unpacking the Application trainer (13).

Open the draw. Find the table desk beside the draw and take it out.

Find the additional parts inside the draw. Mount the plastic holders on the wall.

Connect together the upper part of lightning conductors. Use the enclosed junctions and screws.

## 4 Description of the MI 3399 Application Trainer

## 4.1 Technical data

Mains connection	3-phase (4 m) type 3P+N+PE or one-phase type, using a 1-phase adapter (2 m).
Width	125 cm x 125 cm
Height	220 cm
Mass	240 kg approx., 350 with packaging
Fixing to a table:	by means of two screws (distance between fixing holes is 700 mm)
Respected standards	EN 61010-1 (safety) EN 50081-1 (EMC) N 50082-1 (EMC)
Test sockets	1-phase with PE terminal 3-phase (3L+N+PE)
Protection classification	CLASS I (PE terminal connected to metal housing)
Fuse protection	Fuse B 10

Table 4-1: Technical data.

## 4.2 Connection to mains voltage

Before connecting the MI 3399 Application Trainer to the mains installation, the following must be checked by the operator:

- That the PE terminal is present at mains outlet which is to be used for connection of the board.
- That there are no damages noticed at the outlet (mechanical damages, broken contacts etc.).
- That there are no damages present at the board's plug and at the board itself (damaged outlets, mechanical damages of other elements etc.)
- That there is a RCD protection switch I<sub>Δ</sub>=30 mA (or any other protection switch) involved in mains installation to be used for disconnecting the MI 3399 in case of fault (recommendation).

## The Application Trainer can be connected to nominal voltage of 230 V and 110 V. in either case the MI 3399 has full testing capabilities.

## Attention!

- The socket where the MI 3399 is plugged-in must be earthed, since the Application Trainer tests for presence of voltage between the N and PE conductors. The Application Trainer will start only if the measured voltage is below 25 V regardless if the MI 3399 is installed in a 230 V or 110 V system.
- The board is allowed to be used only in presence of properly educated persontrainer or teacher when using it in schools.
- Use only attached original material (defined technical specifications) for carrying out required connections on front panel of the board.

- Use the test outlets on MI 3399 walls for test purpose only and not for supplying different loads (radio, cooker, lamp etc.) because the components inside the board (wiring, switches, contacts, resistors etc.) are dimensioned for test purpose only.
- To supply additional loads or instruments use the F0/1 outlet. This outlet is connected in parallel to mains and not through electronic circuits.
- Do not short accessible contacts at one-phase or three-phase outlets.

#### 4.2.1 Connection to a 1-phase outlet

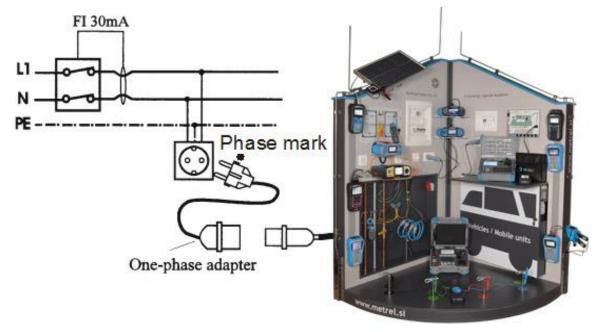
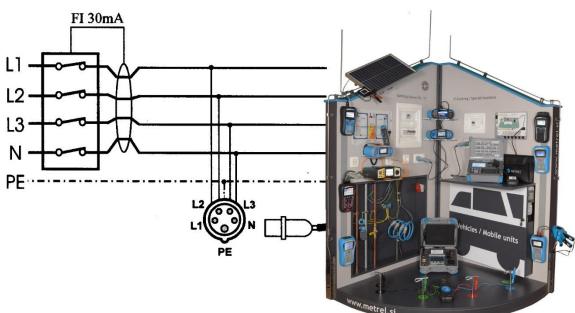


Figure 4-1: Connection of the Application Trainer to one-phase outlet.

After connecting the MI 3399 to the wall outlet check if lights L1, L2 and L3 are ON. Turn the Application Trainer ON by switching the circuit breaker on the bottom of the error switch panel (4 in Figure 4-4: Parts of the Application Trainer explained.). When the switch is turned ON, lights L1, L2 and L3 should light up.

If lights L1, L2 and L3 do not light up, check chapter 4.2.3 Error handling for further information.



#### 4.2.2 Connection to a 3-phase outlet

Figure 4-2: Connection of the Application Trainer to 3-phase outlet.

After connecting the MI 3399 to the wall outlet check if lights L1, L2 and L3 are ON. Turn the Application Trainer ON by switching the circuit breaker on the bottom of the error switch panel (4 in Figure 4-4: Parts of the Application Trainer explained.). When the switch is turned ON, lights L1, L2 and L3 should light up.

If lights L1, L2 and L3 do not light up, check chapter 4.2.3 Error handling for further information.

#### 4.2.3 Error handling

**Note:** The equipment contains a special input protection circuit.

This circuit checks if any voltage is present between N and PE conductors to ensure that correct pins on the plug are connected to the correct conductors (L to L, N to N, PE to PE). The circuit decides this based on the measured voltage between N and PE points:

- If the measured voltage is below 25V<sup>1</sup>, the MI 3399 will start. Lights L1, L2 and L3 will turn on.
- If the measured voltage is above 25V, the MI 3399 will not start. Lights L1, L2 and L3 will not show. In this case, the N and L positions must be changed.
  - In case a **1-phase outlet** is used, simply rotate the plug.
  - In case a 3-phase outlet is used, check if the socket has the conductors correctly connected. If not fix the wall outlet.



Attention! Please ensure minimum of 20 s between unplugging the Application Trainer and plugging it in again for safety reasons.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Note that line impedance does not have any effect powering ON/OFF the MI 3399. It does have an effect on the line impedance ( $Z_{\text{Line}}$ ) measurement conducted in the Application Trainer.

If the MI 3399 still will not start check the rest of the installation to see whether conductors L and PE are also switched.

• Before any radical changes are made on the socket, first check if the circuit breaker at the bottom of the error switch box is switched on. If not, turn it on and check the lights again. If the MI 3399 still does not work, check the installation.

This will enable that the protection circuit is working correctly.

### 4.3 Front panel



Figure 4-3: Front panel.



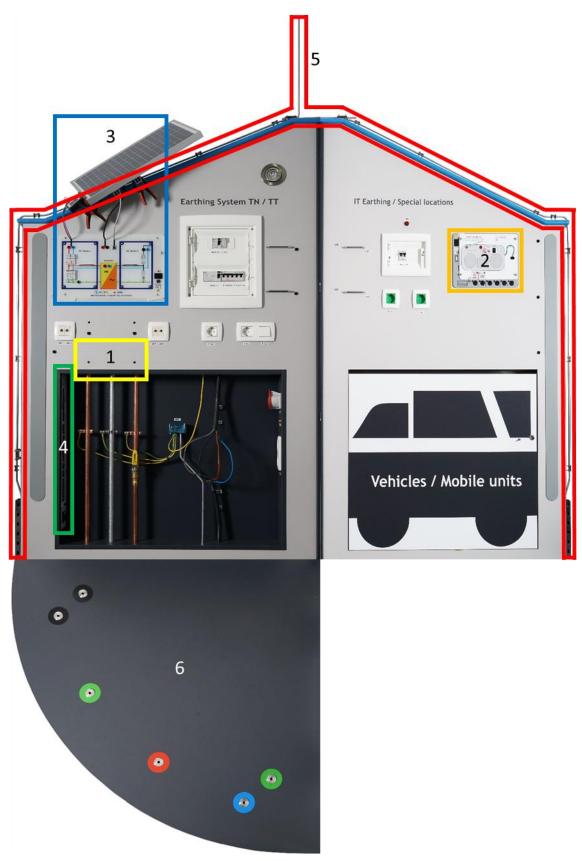


Figure 4-4: Parts of the Application Trainer explained.

The application trainer consists of four training modules and an error switch panel:

- Electrical installations module, which is further comprised of the following sub-modules (the whole module except parts 1, 2 and 3):
  - TN/TT module (complete left side of the MI 3399 with exception of 1 and 3)
  - IT module (complete left side of the MI 3399 with exception of 2), which further consists of:
    - the medical part
    - the vehicle part (e.g. fire trucks, police vehicles, ...)
  - Lightning system with air terminals, down conductors and lightning rod sinks (5).
  - Earthing system (6).
- Power analysis module (1).
- Portable appliance testing (PAT) module (2).
- Photovoltaics module (3).
- Error switch panel (4) with:
  - Error switches S1 S33.
  - Circuit breaker dubbing as an ON/OFF switch.
  - TN/TT switch

A very important part of the MI 3399 is the error switch panel (4), the part where error switches are installed. Here it is possible to set errors:

- On the electrical installation module and its sub-modules (middle part of 4).
- On power analysis module (upper part of 4).

At the very bottom of the error switch panel are:

- An electrical circuit breaker which has two functions:
  - 1. It protects the Application Trainer from over current faults.
  - 2. It powers ON the Application Trainer (MI 3399).

The location of all RCDs, fuses, circuit breakers, sockets and switches is shown in Figure 4-5: Location of RCDs, fuses, circuit breakers, sockets and switches.

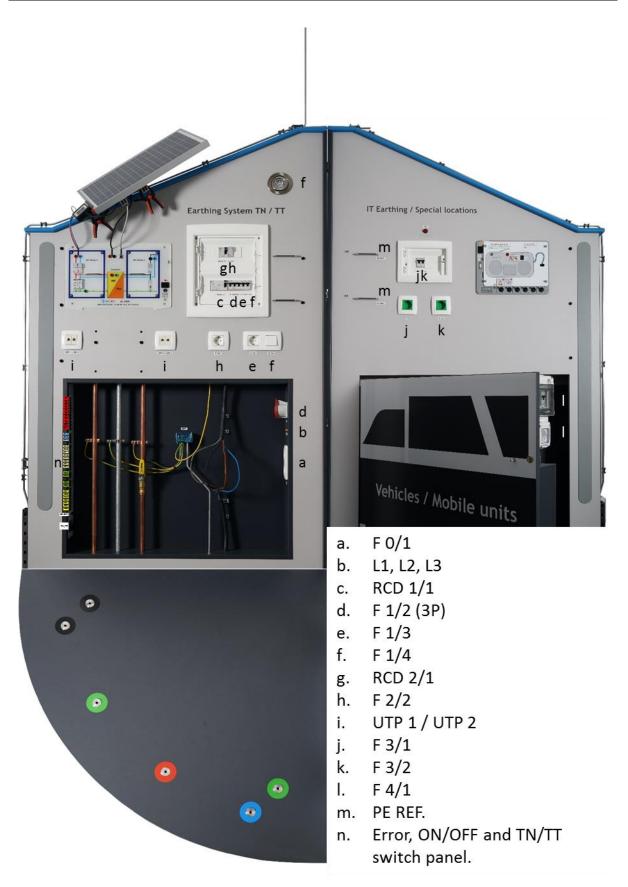


Figure 4-5: Location of RCDs, fuses, circuit breakers, sockets and switches.

## 4.5 Meaning of abbreviations on MI 3399 Application Trainer

3 Phase / 1 Phase F 0 / 1 3-pin / 12V	Mains Plug Direct Power Sockets Charging Sockets				
SB 1/2 SB 3 LPS	Earthing Systems TN/TT IT Earthing / Special locations Lightning Protection System				
F 0/1 outlet	Bypass outlet - connected in parallel to mains and not through electronic circuits for supplying different loads and instruments. Three phase Outlet for test purpose only and not for				
F 1/2					
F 1/3 2/2 3/1 3/2	supplying different loads! Single phase Outlets for test purpose only and not for supplying different loads! Light Circuit LAN sockets for testing communication network parameters, errors, faults and distances to the faults and crosstalk.				
F 1/4 UTP					
N-PE	TN/TT Open / Short switch to simulate real conditions on both				
Pipes	types of earthing systems. Pipes of water, Gas and Heating systems are connected to MPE through switches and resistors to simulate safety conditions close to limit values.				
Gas Pipe Surge protection	Gas pipe has insulator in between field pipe and in-building pipes. The Surge protection shows good example to make system safe in case of lightning strike.				
MPE	Main Potential Equalizing				
•	Re Auxiliary rod 1 (Inner Ring) Re Auxiliary rod 2 (Inner Ring)				
•	Ro Current probe 1 (Outer Ring) Ro Potential probe 1 (Outer Ring) Ro Potential probe 2 (Outer Ring) Ro Current probe 2 (Outer Ring)				

## 4.6 Adjustments of the Application Trainer parameters

Values of measurement parameters in case the switch is in **ON** or in **OFF** position are available in the table below.

Exercises	Switch	Function	Site of error	ON	OFF
Exercises Power simulator	S1 S2 S3 S4 S5 S5 S5 S5 S5 S5 S5 S5 S5 S5 S5 S5 S5	Function         Dip         Swell         Interrupt         Capacitive load & energy         Harmonics         Unbalance         Flicker         hrush         Transient         Phase (switch) failure	Site of error Output on Power Simulator connection plate	138 V dip,5 periods longeach 10 seconds276 V swell5 periods longeach 10 seconds0 V interrupt5 periods longeach 10 secondscapacitive switching,nonlinearVoltage harmonics:3rd harmonic: 5%,5th harmonic: 5%,7th harmonic: 5%,7th harmonic: 15%,7th harmonic: 15%,7th harmonic: 15%,7th harmonic: 15%,7th harmonic: 15%,7th armonic: 15%,90 A,12 = 1000 A,13 = 1100 APst <sub>U1</sub> = 1,Pst <sub>U1</sub> = 1,20 Vpk,length < 3 msec,every 10 secL2 and L3	OFF Normal 3-phase system sinusoidal shape, inductive character
		Wrong instrument connection		interchanged Voltage, Current, Power, frequency phase angle sequence	

Table 4-2: List of parameters' adjustments on Application Trainer (part 1).

Exercises	Switch	Function	Site of error	ON	OFF
Line	S12	ZLINE	TN/TT F1/2 L3/N outlet (3-ph.)	> 10 Ω	< 2 Ω
Line Impedance	S13	ZLINE	TN/TT F2/2 L1/N outlet	> 10 Ω	< 2 Ω
ance	S14	ZLINE	TN/TT F1/3 L3/N outlet	> 10 Ω	< 2 Ω
	S15	R LOW / IMD	IT F3/1 PE outlet	> 20 Ω	<1Ω
PE		ISFL / IMD	IT F3/2 ISFL	approx. 6 mA (@ 230 V) approx. 3 mA (@ 115 V)	< 1.3 mA
E C	S17	RLOW	IT PE ref.	approx. 3.3 Ω	<1Ω
onn	S18	RLOW	TN/TT F1/4 PE light	> 20 Ω	<1Ω
Connection	S19	R LOW / Z LOOP	TN/TT F1/2 PE outlet (3-ph.)	approx. 3.4 Ω	<1Ω
	S20 R LOW / Z LOOP		TN/TT F2/2 PE outlet	> 2.3 Ω	< 2 Ω
		RLOW	MPE / PE Gas	approx. 2.2 Ω	<10
	S22	RLOW	MPE / PE Heat inst.	approx. 3.3 Ω	<1Ω
	S23	R <sub>E</sub> (classic method 3w)	Basic grounding in TT ● ●	approx. 3.3 Ω	approx. 2.6 Ω
Earth Re	S23 + S24	R <sub>E</sub> (classic method 3w)	Basic grounding in TT ●	approx. 9.8 Ω	approx. 2.6 Ω
Earth Resistance F		R <sub>E</sub> (classic method 3w)	Basic grounding in TT ●	approx. 4.8 Ω	approx. 2.6 Ω
R <sub>E</sub>	S24	R <sub>E</sub> (2 - clamps method)	Basic grounding in TN (on Main PE wire)	approx. 10 Ω	approx. 3.6 Ω
		n <sub>e</sub> (z - damps method) -	Lightning rod 1 Lightning rod 2	approx. 22 Ω approx. 10 Ω	approx. 5 Ω approx. 10 Ω
р	S25	RO (resistivity 4w)		P≈125Cm R(1)a/m 0 0 20 1 1 0 6.7 3 0 1 2 10 1 1 1.7 12	
	S26	RO (resistivity 4w)		125Ωm R(Ω)alm) 20 1 2,7 3 1,7 12	

Table 4-3: List of parameters' adjustments on Application Trainer (part 2).

Exercises	Switch	Function	Site of error	ON	OFF
	S27	R <sub>ISO</sub>	IT F3/1 L1/L2 outlet	<mark>approx. 0.45 ΜΩ</mark>	> 200 MΩ
Ins	S28	ISFL/IMD	IT F3/1 L1/PE outlet	approx. 3 mA	< 1 mA
sulati	S29	۱ <sub>۵</sub>	TN/TT F2/2 L1/PE outlet	approx. 5.1 mA (@230 V) approx. 2.5 mA (@115 V)	< 3.5 mA
on res	S30	R <sub>ISO</sub>	TN/TT F1/2 L1/PE outlet (3-ph.)	capacitive 1.45 MΩ	> 200 MΩ
Insulation resistance	S31	R <sub>ISO</sub> / VARISTOR	TN/TT SPD GAS / PE	shorted	U <sub>SPD</sub> approx. 150 V
ce	S32	R <sub>ISO</sub>	TN/TT F1/2 L2/N outlet (3-ph.)	approx. 0.45 MΩ	> 200 MΩ
	S33	R <sub>ISO</sub>	TN/TT F1/2 L1/L2 outlet (3-ph.)	approx. 0.45 MΩ	> 200 MΩ
		Loose contact of PE conductor	Error value	0.84 Ω	0.02 Ω
	Err1	Earthed metal part (2) and PE pin on socket (3)	Earth Bond	0.84 Ω	0.02 Ω
		Insulation fault	Error value	106 kΩ	>20 MΩ
	Err2		Insulation 500 V DC	0.106 ΜΩ	>20 MΩ
		L and PE pins on socket (3)	Leakage 230 V, 50 Hz	2.17 mA	0.00 mA
			Subleakage	2.17 mA	0.00 mA
		Excessive capacitive current	Error value	33 nF	/
	Err3		Insulation 500 V DC	> 20 MΩ	> 20 MΩ
m		L and PE pins on socket (3)	Leakage 230 V, 50 Hz	2.12 mA	0.00 mA
lec			Subleakage	2.12 mA	0.00 mA
Ť		Insulation fault	Error value	238 kΩ	> 20 MΩ
cal	<b>⊑</b> rr∕l	Accessible isolated metal part	Insulation 500 V DC	0.238 ΜΩ	> 20 MΩ
Ш		(1) and L pin on socket (3)	Touch Leakage 230 V	0.97 mA	0.00 mA
in t			Subleakage	0.97 mA	0.00 mA
pm	Err5	Functional fault	Functional	interruptions	/
Electrical Equipment Safety		Functional	Functional	interruptions	/
ts	Err6	Crossed L and N wire	Polarity	L, N crossed	/
afe	LIIO	Polarity	Polarity	L, N crossed	/
۶ty		Insulation fault	Error value	238 kΩ	30 MΩ
	<b>F</b> 7		Insulation 500 V DC (probe)	0.237 ΜΩ	13 MΩ
		Isolated accessible metal part	Touch Leakage 230 V AC	0.97 mA	0.00 mA
		(3) and L, pin on socket (2)	Subleakage (probe)	0,97 mA	0.00 mA
		Insulation fault	Error value	1.88 MΩ	> 20 MΩ
	Err8	L (3) and PE (4) input	Insulation 1000 V DC	1.880 MΩ	> 20 MΩ
		connections	Withstanding 1000 V AC	0.6 mA	0.1 mA
		Excessive charge on filter		100 nF	4.7 nF
		capacitors	Error value	100 MΩ	100 MΩ
	Err9	L and N on input connection (3)	Discharging time	cca. 9 sec	cca 0.4 sec
-					000 011 000

\* Err buttons position selected according to the selected equipment simulator.

Table 4-4: List of parameters' adjustments on Application Trainer (part 3).

## **5** Maintenance

## 5.1 Cleaning

Use soft patch slightly moistened with water or alcohol to clean the surface of the **Application trainer** and leave it to dry totally after cleaning. **Do not use liquids based on petrol!** 

Do not spill cleaning liquid over the Application trainer!

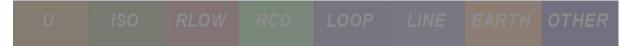
### 5.2 Service

In case of any board malfunction or if there is any damage noticed at the board, the board must be serviced by a competent service department. Contact your dealer or producer of the board for further information.

#### Producer's contact details:

Address:	METREL d.d.
	Ljubljanska 77
	SI-1354 Horjul
	Slovenia, Europe
Tel.:	+386 1 755 82 00
Fax.:	+386 1 754 92 26
URL:	http://www.metrel.si
E-mail:	metrel@metrel.si

U	ISO	RLOW					OTHER
---	-----	------	--	--	--	--	-------



## AD 1 - MI 3399 EIS Electrical Installation Safety Trainer





#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	Bas	ic theory about LV Electrical Installations Safety and Measurements	34
	1.1	TN system	34
	1.1.1	TN-S system	34
	1.1.2	TN-C system	35
	1.1.3	TN-C-S system	35
	1.2	TT system	36
	1.3	IT system	37
	1.4	Ensurance of Safety	
	1.4.1	Line impedance	38
	1.4.2	Fault Loop impedance	
	1.4.3	Comparison Line and Fault Loop impedances	
	1.4.4	RCD	
		4.4.1         RCD trip-out time test	
		A.4.2         RCD trip-out current test	
		4.4.3 RCD trip-out contact voltage test	
	1.4.5	Earth Resistance and Contact Voltage	
	1.4.6	Insulation	
	1.4.7	Continuity	
2	Mea	surements on electrical installations in practice	45
	2.1	Instrument's general settings	45
	2.2	Line impedance measurement	47
	2.2.1	Background of measurements	48
	2.2.2	Line impedance	
	2.	2.2.1 Short circuit line – neutral impedance and prospective short circuit current	
	2.	2.2.2 Short circuit line – line impedance and prospective short circuit current	
	2.	2.2.3 Voltage drop	
	2.2.3		
	2.	2.3.1 Exercise No. 2.2-1: dU, $Z_{L-N}$ and $I_{PSC}$ measurement on the supply side	
		Measuring connection topology	
		Measuring procedure	
		Expected results	
	2	Expected results with a simulated error 2.3.2 Exercise No. 2.2-2: dU, Z <sub>L-N</sub> and I <sub>PSC</sub> measurement on the socket side	
	Ζ.	Measuring connection topology	
		Measuring procedure	
		Expected results	
		Expected results with a simulated error	
	2.	2.3.3 Exercise No. 2.2-3: dU, Z <sub>L-N</sub> and I <sub>PSC</sub> measurement on the socket side in an IT earth	
		stem 58	
	- 1	Measuring procedure	59
		Expected results	
		Expected results with a simulated error	
	2.3	Fault loop impedance measurement	
	2.3.1	Background of measurements	
		3.1.1 Fault loop, fault impedance and prospective fault current in TN systems	
	2.	3.1.2 Fault loop, fault impedance and prospective fault current in TT systems	64

2.3.1.3 systems	Fault loop, fault impedance and prospective fault current in RCD protected TN and T 65	
2.3.2 Exer	cises	
2.3.2.1	Exercise No. 2.3-1: $Z_{L-PE}$ and $I_{PFC}$ measurement on the supply side	66
	ing connection topology	
Measu	ing procedure	67
Expecte	d results	68
Expecte	d results with a simulated error	
2.3.2.2	Exercise No. 2.3-2: Z <sub>L-PE</sub> and I <sub>PFC</sub> measurement on the socket side – RCD protected	69
Measu	ing connection topology	69
Measu	ing procedure	70
Expecte	d results	71
Expecte	d results with a simulated error	72
	uring RCD parameters	
2.4.1 Back	ground of measurement	
2.4.1.1	Function of RCD	76
2.4.2 Exer	cises	78
2.4.2.1	Exercise No. 2.4-1: RCD trip-out time, current and contact voltage measurements	78
Measu	ing connection topology	78
Measu	ing procedure	78
Expecte	d results	79
Expecte	d results with a simulated error	80
2.4.2.2	Exercise No. 2.4-2: RCD trip-out time, current and contact voltage measurements in	an IT
earthing s	/stem	81
Measu	ing procedure	81
Euro e et a		07
Expecte	d results	02
•		
2.5 Insula	tion monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents.	84
2.5 Insula	tion monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents. ground of measurement	<b>84</b> 84
<b>2.5</b> Insula 2.5.1 Back	tion monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents . ground of measurement Single fault leakage current (I <sub>SFL</sub> )	<b>84</b> 84 84
<b>2.5 Insula</b> 2.5.1 Back 2.5.1.1 2.5.1.2	tion monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents . ground of measurement Single fault leakage current (IsFL) Insulation monitor device (IMD)	84 84 84 85
<b>2.5 Insula</b> 2.5.1 Back 2.5.1.1 2.5.1.2	tion monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents . ground of measurement Single fault leakage current (I <sub>SFL</sub> ) Insulation monitor device (IMD)	84 84 85 85
<b>2.5 Insula</b> 2.5.1 Back 2.5.1.1 2.5.1.2 2.5.2 Exer 2.5.2.1	tion monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents . ground of measurement Single fault leakage current (I <sub>SFL</sub> ) Insulation monitor device (IMD) cises Exercise No. 2.5-1: Measuring single fault leakage currents (I <sub>SFL</sub> )	84 84 85 85 85
<b>2.5 Insula</b> 2.5.1 Back 2.5.1.1 2.5.1.2 2.5.2 Exer 2.5.2.1 Measure	tion monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents . ground of measurement Single fault leakage current (IsFL) Insulation monitor device (IMD) cises Exercise No. 2.5-1: Measuring single fault leakage currents (ISFL) ing procedure	84 84 85 85 85 85
<b>2.5 Insula</b> 2.5.1 Back 2.5.1.1 2.5.1.2 2.5.2 Exer 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte	tion monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents . ground of measurement Single fault leakage current (IsFL) Insulation monitor device (IMD) cises Exercise No. 2.5-1: Measuring single fault leakage currents (IsFL) ing procedure ed results	84 84 85 85 85 85 85 85
2.5.1 Back 2.5.1.1 2.5.1.2 2.5.2 Exer 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte Expecte	tion monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents . ground of measurement. Single fault leakage current (I <sub>SFL</sub> ) Insulation monitor device (IMD). cises Exercise No. 2.5-1: Measuring single fault leakage currents (I <sub>SFL</sub> ). ing procedure. ed results ed results with a simulated error.	84 84 85 85 85 85 85 86 86
2.5.1 Back 2.5.1.1 2.5.1.2 2.5.2 Exer 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2	tion monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents . ground of measurement Single fault leakage current (IsFL) Insulation monitor device (IMD) cises Exercise No. 2.5-1: Measuring single fault leakage currents (IsFL) ing procedure ed results ed results with a simulated error Exercise No. 2.5-2: Verification of insulation monitor devices (IMD)	84 84 85 85 85 85 85 86 86 87
2.5.1 Back 2.5.1.1 Back 2.5.1.2 2.5.2 Exer 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur	tion monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents . ground of measurement Single fault leakage current (IsFL) Insulation monitor device (IMD) cises Exercise No. 2.5-1: Measuring single fault leakage currents (IsFL) ing procedure ed results ed results with a simulated error Exercise No. 2.5-2: Verification of insulation monitor devices (IMD) ing procedure	84 84 85 85 85 85 85 86 86 87 87
2.5 Insula 2.5.1 Back 2.5.1.1 2.5.1.2 2.5.2 Exer 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur Expecte	tion monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents . ground of measurement Single fault leakage current (IsFL) Insulation monitor device (IMD) cises Exercise No. 2.5-1: Measuring single fault leakage currents (IsFL) ing procedure ed results Exercise No. 2.5-2: Verification of insulation monitor devices (IMD) ing procedure Exercise No. 2.5-2: Verification of insulation monitor devices (IMD) ing procedure	84 84 85 85 85 85 86 86 87 87 87
2.5.1 Back 2.5.1 Back 2.5.1.1 2.5.1.2 2.5.2 Exer 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur Expecte Expecte Expecte	tion monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents . ground of measurement Single fault leakage current (IsFL) Insulation monitor device (IMD) cises Exercise No. 2.5-1: Measuring single fault leakage currents (IsFL) ing procedure ed results ed results with a simulated error Exercise No. 2.5-2: Verification of insulation monitor devices (IMD) ing procedure ed results ed results ed results	84 84 85 85 85 85 85 86 86 87 87 87 88 89
2.5 Insula 2.5.1 Back 2.5.1.1 2.5.1.2 2.5.2 Exer 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.4 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur Expecte Expecte Expecte	tion monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents . ground of measurement Single fault leakage current (IsFL) Insulation monitor device (IMD) cises Exercise No. 2.5-1: Measuring single fault leakage currents (IsFL) ing procedure ed results with a simulated error Exercise No. 2.5-2: Verification of insulation monitor devices (IMD) ing procedure	84 84 85 85 85 85 86 87 87 87 87 87 87 87 87 87 87 89 
2.5 Insula 2.5.1 Back 2.5.1.1 2.5.1.2 2.5.2 Exer 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.4 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur Expecte Expecte Expecte	tion monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents . ground of measurement Single fault leakage current (IsFL) Insulation monitor device (IMD) cises Exercise No. 2.5-1: Measuring single fault leakage currents (IsFL) ing procedure ed results with a simulated error Exercise No. 2.5-2: Verification of insulation monitor devices (IMD) ing procedure ed results with a simulated error Exercise No. 2.5-2: Verification of insulation monitor devices (IMD) ing procedure ed results with a simulated error ed results with a simulated error	84 84 85 85 85 85 86 86 86 87 87 87 87 87 87 89 90 91
2.5 Insula 2.5.1 Back 2.5.1.1 2.5.1.2 2.5.2 Exer 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecter 2.6.1 Back 2.6.1.1	tion monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents . ground of measurement. Single fault leakage current (IsFL) Insulation monitor device (IMD) cises. Exercise No. 2.5-1: Measuring single fault leakage currents (IsFL) ing procedure. ed results. ed results with a simulated error . Exercise No. 2.5-2: Verification of insulation monitor devices (IMD). ing procedure. ed results with a simulated error . Exercise No. 2.5-2: Verification of insulation monitor devices (IMD). ing procedure. ed results with a simulated error . for resistance measurement . Insulation resistance of individual circuits / items	84 84 85 85 85 85 85 86 86 86 87 87 87 87 87 87 87 90 91 92
2.5 Insula 2.5.1 Back 2.5.1.1 2.5.1.2 2.5.2 Exer 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecter 2.6.1 Back 2.6.1.1	tion monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents . ground of measurement	84 84 85 85 85 85 86 86 86 87 87 87 87 87 87 90 91 92 92
2.5 Insula 2.5.1 Back 2.5.1.1 2.5.1.2 2.5.2 Exer 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecter 2.6.1 Back 2.6.1.1	tion monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents . ground of measurement. Single fault leakage current (IsFL) Insulation monitor device (IMD) cises. Exercise No. 2.5-1: Measuring single fault leakage currents (IsFL) ing procedure. ed results. ed results with a simulated error . Exercise No. 2.5-2: Verification of insulation monitor devices (IMD). ing procedure. ed results with a simulated error . Exercise No. 2.5-2: Verification of insulation monitor devices (IMD). ing procedure. ed results with a simulated error . for resistance measurement . Insulation resistance of individual circuits / items	84 84 85 85 85 85 86 86 86 87 87 87 87 87 87 90 91 92 92
2.5.1 Back 2.5.1 Back 2.5.1.1 2.5.1.2 2.5.2 Exer 2.5.2.1 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur Expecte 2.5.2.2 Measur Expecte 2.6.1 Back 2.6.1 Back 2.6.1.1 2.6.2 Exer 2.6.2.1	tion monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents . ground of measurement	84 84 85 85 85 85 86 86 87 87 87 87 87 87 87 90 91 92 92 92
<ul> <li>2.5 Insula</li> <li>2.5.1 Back</li> <li>2.5.1.1</li> <li>2.5.2 Exer</li> <li>2.5.2 Exer</li> <li>2.5.2.1 Measur</li> <li>Expecte</li> <li>2.5.2.2 Measur</li> <li>Expecte</li> <li>2.5.2.2 Measur</li> <li>Expecte</li> <li>2.5.2.2 Exer</li> <li>2.6.1 Back</li> <li>2.6.1 Back</li> <li>2.6.1 Back</li> <li>2.6.2 Exer</li> <li>2.6.2.1 Measur</li> </ul>	tion monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents . ground of measurement	84 84 85 85 85 86 86 87 87 87 87 87 87 87 87 90 91 92 92 92 92
<ul> <li>2.5 Insula</li> <li>2.5.1 Back</li> <li>2.5.1.1</li> <li>2.5.1.2</li> <li>2.5.2 Exer</li> <li>2.5.2.1 Measur</li> <li>Expected</li> <li>2.5.2.2 Measur</li> <li>Expected</li> <li>2.5.2.2 Measur</li> <li>Expected</li> <li>2.5.2.2 Exer</li> <li>2.6.1 Back</li> <li>2.6.1 Back</li> <li>2.6.1 Back</li> <li>2.6.1 Back</li> <li>2.6.1 Back</li> <li>2.6.2 Exer</li> <li>2.6.2.1 Measur</li> <li>Expected</li> </ul>	tion monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents . ground of measurement	84 84 85 85 85 85 86 86 87 87 87 87 87 87 90 91 92 92 92 92 92 92
<ul> <li>2.5 Insula</li> <li>2.5.1 Back</li> <li>2.5.1.1</li> <li>2.5.1.2</li> <li>2.5.2 Exer</li> <li>2.5.2.1 Measur</li> <li>Expected</li> <li>2.5.2.2 Measur</li> <li>Expected</li> <li>2.5.2.2 Measur</li> <li>Expected</li> <li>2.5.2.2 Exer</li> <li>2.6.1 Back</li> <li>2.6.1 Back</li> <li>2.6.1 Back</li> <li>2.6.1 Back</li> <li>2.6.1 Back</li> <li>2.6.2 Exer</li> <li>2.6.2.1 Measur</li> <li>Expected</li> </ul>	tion monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents . ground of measurement	84 84 85 85 85 85 86 86 87 87 87 87 87 90 91 92 92 92 92 92 92 92 92 92 92
<ul> <li>2.5 Insula</li> <li>2.5.1 Back</li> <li>2.5.1.1</li> <li>2.5.1.2</li> <li>2.5.2 Exer</li> <li>2.5.2.1 Measur</li> <li>Expecte</li> <li>2.5.2.2 Measur</li> <li>Expecte</li> <li>2.5.2.2 Measur</li> <li>Expecte</li> <li>2.5.2.2 Measur</li> <li>Expecte</li> <li>2.6.1 Back</li> <li>2.6.1 Back</li> <li>2.6.2.1 Measur</li> <li>Expecte</li> <li>2.6.2.1 Measur</li> <li>Expecte</li> <li>2.6.2.1 Measur</li> </ul>	tion monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents .         ground of measurement.         Single fault leakage current (IsFL)         Insulation monitor device (IMD)         cises         Exercise No. 2.5-1: Measuring single fault leakage currents (IsFL)         ing procedure         ed results         ed results with a simulated error         Exercise No. 2.5-2: Verification of insulation monitor devices (IMD)         ing procedure         ed results         ed results with a simulated error         ed results         ed results         ed results with a simulated error         Insulation resistance of individual circuits / items         cises         Exercise No. 2.6-1: R <sub>ISO</sub> in a 1-phase outlet in a TN/TT system         ing procedure         ed results         ed results         ed results	84 84 85 85 85 85 86 86 87 87 87 87 87 87 90 91 92 92 92 92 92 92 92 92 92 92
<ul> <li>2.5 Insula</li> <li>2.5.1 Back</li> <li>2.5.1.1</li> <li>2.5.2 Exer</li> <li>2.5.2 Exer</li> <li>2.5.2.1 Measur</li> <li>Expecte</li> <li>2.5.2.2 Measur</li> <li>Expecte</li> <li>2.5.2.2 Measur</li> <li>Expecte</li> <li>2.6.1 Back</li> <li>2.6.1.1</li> <li>2.6.2.1 Measur</li> <li>Expecte</li> <li>2.6.2.2 Measur</li> </ul>	tion monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents . ground of measurement. Single fault leakage current (IsFL) Insulation monitor device (IMD) cises Exercise No. 2.5-1: Measuring single fault leakage currents (IsFL) ing procedure	84 84 85 85 85 85 86 87 87 87 87 87 87 90 91 92 92 92 92 92 92 92 93 94 94

	2.6.2.3	Exercise No. 2.6-3: R <sub>ISO</sub> in an IT system	
		ring procedure	
	•	ed results	
		ed results with a simulated error	
	2.6.2.4	Exercise No. 2.6-4: R <sub>ISO</sub> varistor measurement	
		ring procedure	
	•	ed results	
	Expecte	ed results with a simulated error	101
2.7	Cond	uctor continuity measurement	
2.7		ground of measurement	
		cises	
	2.7.2.1	Exercise No. 2.7-1: Measuring continuity in a TN/TT system	
	Measu	ring procedure	
		ed results	
		ed results with a simulated error	
	2.7.2.2	Exercise No. 2.7-2: Measuring RPE continuity in a TN/TT system	
	Measu	ring procedure	
		ed results	
		ed results with a simulated error	
2.8	Earth	resistance measurements	110
-		ground of measurement	
2.0	2.8.1.1	Main earthing	
	2.8.1.1	Lighting systems	
	2.8.1.2	Earth loop test, external source, no probes	
	2.8.1.4	3-wire earthing resistance test, internal generator, two probes	
	-	mality and placing of test probes	
	2.8.1.5	Earthing resistance test with two current clamps	
		cises	
2.0	2.8.2.1	Exercise No. 2.8-1: Earth Resistance Measurement – three wire method	
		ring procedure	
		ed results	
		ed results with a simulated error	
	2.8.2.2	Exercise No. 2.8-2: Earth Resistance Measurement – two clamp method	
	-	ring procedure	
		ed results	
		ed results with a simulated error	
			···· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

#### TABLE OF FIGURES:

Figure 1-1: TN-S system	34
Figure 1-2: TN-C system	35
Figure 1-3: TN-C-S system	35
Figure 1-4: TT system	36
Figure 1-5: IT system	37
Figure 1-6: Line impedance (ZLN) measurement – standard method	39
Figure 1-7: Loop impedance measurement – standard method	40
Figure 2-1: Chart reference for line impedance measurements	47
Figure 2-2: Measuring Z <sub>Line</sub> in the Application Trainer with the schuko commander.	47
Figure 2-3: Measuring Z <sub>Line</sub> in Application Trainer's switchboard with cables	48
Figure 2-4: Measuring Z <sub>Line</sub> in the Application Trainer with the schuko commander	on
an IT system	48

Figure 2-5: Short circuit current between Line and Neutral	50
Figure 2-6: Short circuit current between two Phase conductors	51
Figure 2-7: Topology in a 1-phase TN system on the supply side	52
Figure 2-8: Topology in a 3-phase TN system on the outlet side	55
Figure 2-9: Simulated error on a 3-phase TN or TT system	58
Figure 2-10: Chart reference for fault loop impedance measurements - TN syst	tem 62
Figure 2-11: Chart reference for fault loop impedance measurements - TT syste	em 62
Figure 2-12: Measuring Z <sub>Loop</sub> in Application Trainer's switchboard with cables	on the
supply side (before the RCD)	62
Figure 2-13: Measuring $Z_{Loop}$ in the Application Trainer with the schuko comm	nander
Figure 2-14: Fault loop in 1 phase TN system	
Figure 2-15: Fault loop in TT system	
Figure 2-16: Loop impedance measurement in a RCD protected system	
Figure 2-17: Topology in a 1-phase TN system on the supply side	
Figure 2-18: Topology in a 1-phase TN system on the circuit side	
Figure 2-19: Topology in a 3-phase TN system on the circuit side	
Figure 2-20: Simulated error on PE conductor in a 1-phase TN system	
Figure 2-21: Simulated errors on the line conductor	
Figure 2-22: Chart reference for line impedance measurements	
Figure 2-23: Chart reference for fault loop impedance measurements – TT syste	
Figure 2-24: RCD measurement in Application Trainer's switchboard with cab	
the supply side	75
Figure 2-25: RCD measurement in the Application Trainer with the schuko comm	
Figure 2-26: RCD measurement in an IT earthing system	
Figure 2-27: RCD measurement in a 1-phase TT system	
Figure 2-28: Chart reference for IMD and single fault leakage current measure	
Figure 2-29: Measuring IsFL and IMD in an IT system	
Figure 2-30: ISFL simulated errors on an IT system	
Figure 2-31: IMD simulated errors on an IT system	
Figure 2-32: Chart reference for insulation resistance measurements	
Figure 2-33: Insulation resistance measurement at the switchboard – all circuits	
Figure 2-34: Insulation resistance measurement at the switchboard – disabling of	
during measurement	
Figure 2-35: Insulation test performed on switchboard and outlet	
Figure 2-36: R <sub>ISO</sub> simulated error between phase and PE conductors	
Figure 2-37: R <sub>ISO</sub> simulated error between phase and neutral conductors	
Figure 2-38: R <sub>ISO</sub> simulated error between phase conductors in an IT system	
Figure 2-39: Insulation resistance measurement at the varistor	
Figure 2-40: R <sub>ISO</sub> simulated error on the varistor cabling	
Figure 2-41: Chart reference for continuity measurements	
Figure 2-42: Continuity measurement between MPE and socket	
Figure 2-43: Continuity measurement between switchboard and socket	
Figure 2-44: Standard continuity test	
Figure 2-45: Simulated continuity error	106

Figure 2-46: Simulated continuity error Figure 2-47: Chart reference for earth resistance measurements Figure 2-48: Earth resistance measurement using the 3-wire method Figure 2-49: Earth resistance measurement in a TT system using the 2 clamp	110 110
5 5 7 5 1	
Figure 2-50: Lightning system testing	111
Figure 2-51: Two-wire test (only for TT systems), no probes	112
Figure 2-52: Total earthing measurement (3 wires) – standard method	113
Figure 2-53: Selective earthing measurement – standard method	113
Figure 2-54: Three-wire test, two probes, and equilateral placement of probes	s 114
Figure 2-55: Equilateral placement of probes	114
Figure 2-56: Total earthing resistance measurement with two current clamps	115
Figure 2-57: Test system (individual earthing rods) with two current clamps	116
Figure 2-58: Measurement of resistance to earth of object with two current of	lamps in
TN system	116
Figure 2-59: Simulated earth resistance errors	118
Figure 2-60: Simulated earth resistance error in a TN earthing system	121

#### TABLE OF TABLES:

B, C and gG
Table 1-2: Fuse trip-out times 41
Table 1-3: Trip-out times according to IEC 60364-4-41 42
Table 1-4: Trip-out currents according to IEC/TR 60755 42
Table 1-5: Maximum allowed earth resistance (ZL-PE) values for RCD protected
installations
Table 2-1: Nominal voltage table 51
Table 2-2: Insulation resistance limits



## 1 Basic theory about LV Electrical Installations Safety and Measurements

Basic theory needed for successful completion of exercises is described in this chapter.

For a more detailed theoretical explanation, please see the Metrel's Handbook **Guide for testing and verification of low voltage installations**.

For a more detailed explanation on how to navigate to a specific device setting, please refer to the appropriate instruction manual of the device used.

### 1.1 TN system

A TN system is earthed at the power source and/or distribution points. Exposed conductive parts are connected (earthed) to the points via the PE or PEN conductor. PEN conductor serves as supply and protective conductor at the same time. All line conductors are fuse protected.

#### 1.1.1 TN-S system

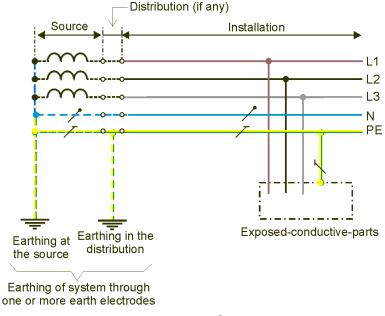
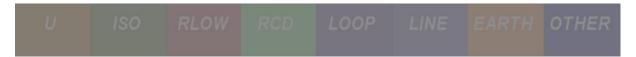


Figure 1-1: TN-S system

In TN-S (S=separated) systems the PE and N (if applied) conductors are separated. The PE conductor serves for protection purposes only.

All line conductors are fuse protected. The system can contain additional RCD protection. The earthing resistance is usually low enough because of low PE conductor resistance and good earthing at the source and distribution points.



#### 1.1.2 TN-C system

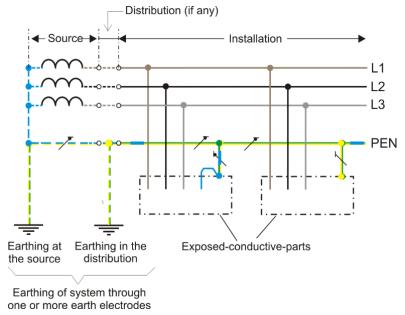
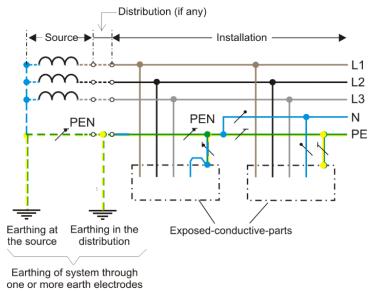


Figure 1-2: TN-C system

TN-C (C-common) system comprises one common PEN conductor for the complete supplying system. The PEN conductor is used for protection purposes and is carrying load currents.

All line conductors are fuse protected. The earthing resistance is usually low enough because of low PEN conductor resistance and good earthing at the source and distribution points. Additional RCD protection would not be effective.

#### 1.1.3 TN-C-S system



Neutral and protective conductor functions combined in a single conductor in a part of the system

Figure 1-3: TN-C-S system

In TN-C-S systems exposed conductive parts are partly connected to the PE conductor and partly to the PEN conductor.

All line conductors are fuse protected. The earthing resistance is usually low enough because of low PEN and PE conductor resistance and good earthing at the source and distribution points. Additional RCD protection can be applied where N and PE conductors are separated.

The Line and Loop Impedances can simply be measured at each end of the circuit:

• Line impedance in a TN system:

```
Z_{\text{Line}} = Z_{\text{Line}} conductor + Z_{\text{Transformer}} + Z_{\text{Neutral conductor}} + Z_{\text{Local neutral conductor}}
```

• Loop impedance in a TN system:

Z<sub>Loop</sub> = ZL<sub>ine</sub> conductor + Z<sub>T</sub>ransformer + Z<sub>Neutral</sub> conductor + Z<sub>Local</sub> PE conductor

In case the continuity is good for all conductors – Line, Neutral and PE – then Line and Loop Impedance in TN system are basically the same.

#### 1.2 TT system

In TT system, all accessible metal parts are connected to basic grounding system of the building via protection earth conductor PE. Safety conditions are checked by measuring earth resistance  $R_E$ .

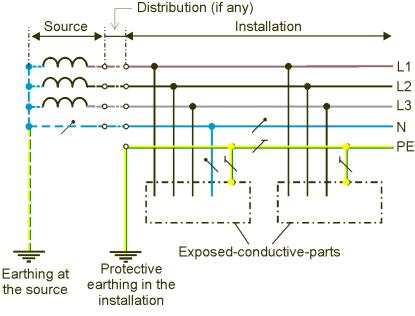


Figure 1-4: TT system

Fault loop impedance in a TT system consists of the following partial impedances:

- Impedance of power transformer's secondary.
- Phase conductor impedance from power transformer to fault location.
- Protection conductor impedance from fault location to earthing electrode.



- Earth Resistance RE.
- Ground resistance from earthing electrode R<sub>E</sub> to power transformer.
- Resistance of power transformer's earthing system Ro.

The Line and Loop Impedances can simply be measured at each end of the circuit:

#### • Line impedance in a TT system:

ZLine = ZLine conductor + ZTransformer + ZNeutral conductor + ZLocal neutral conductor

• Loop impedance in a TT system:

 $Z_{\text{Loop}} = ZL_{\text{ine conductor}} + Z_{\text{Transformer}} + RO$  transformer earthing + REarth of the object + Z\_{\text{Local}} PE conductor

## Line Impedance in TT system is much lower than Loop Impedance because of the fault loop current flowing through the ground.

## 1.3 IT system

The IT system has the supply part of the power source separated from earth or is earthed through a sufficient high impedance at the source. Exposed conductive parts are autonomously earthed or connected to the PE conductor and are locally earthed at the installation input.

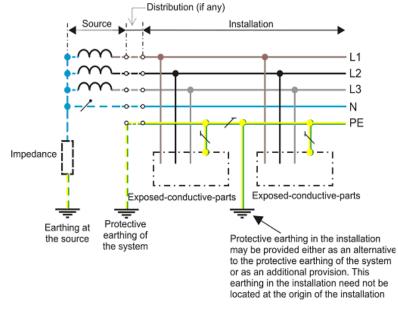


Figure 1-5: IT system

Fault loop impedance in IT- systems is not in function until a first fault occurs. After the first fault, the system must generate a sound and visual alarm and start operating as a TN or TT system.

The Line Impedances can simply be measured at each end of the circuit:

U ISO RLOW RCD LOOP LINE EARTH OTHER

• Line impedance in an IT system:

 $Z_{Line} = Z_{Line \ conductor} + Z_{Transformer} + Z_{Neutral \ conductor} + Z_{Local \ neutral \ conductor}$ 

- Loop impedance in an IT system:
  - Z<sub>Loop</sub> = OPENED LOOP (results are in the high range, usually over 35 kOhm)

All line conductors are fuse protected. IMDs and RCMs are often installed in an IT system to detect insulation faults and to trigger an alarm before the supply must be disconnected. RCDs are only partly applicable.

IT systems are usually installed in:

- Medical surgery rooms and hospitals.
- Emergency lighting in communal facilities.
- Emergency vehicles (fire trucks, ambulance vehicles,...) where the PE conductor is connected to the chassis of the vehicle itself.
- Ships.
- Computer power supply systems.
- Chemical industry.
- Mining industry.
- Explosive atmospheres, chemical industry<sup>2</sup>.

The main advantage is that in case of the first fault (between phase and earth) the system still works safely.

## **1.4 Ensurance of Safety**

### 1.4.1 Line impedance

The Line impedance result between the line and neutral conductor can show the ability of the built in conductors to supply the high power loads. Verification of installed overcurrent breakers is possible by comparing the characteristics with calculated short circuit current.

After pressing the START key the instrument loads the installation between L, N or  $L_x$ ,  $L_y$  terminals (see Figure 1-6) and measures loaded (Figure 1-6: switch position 1) and unloaded (Figure 1-6: switch position 2) voltages. The result is obtained by the following formula (simplified form).

$$Z_{LINE} = Z_{LN} = \frac{U_{Unloaded} - U_{Loaded}}{U_{Loaded}/R_{Load}}$$

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See Metrel's Handbook **Guide for measurements on IT power installation** for more information.

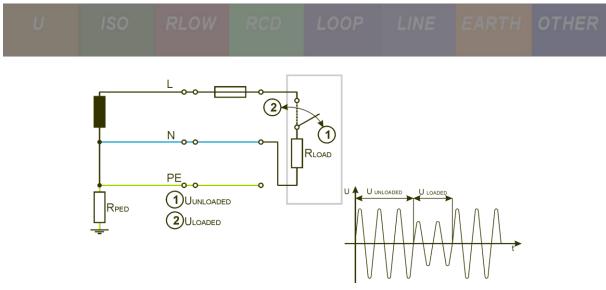


Figure 1-6: Line impedance (ZLN) measurement – standard method

## 1.4.2 Fault Loop impedance

The Fault loop impedance should be low enough in order to enable the potential fault current to interrupt installed protection device within prescribed time interval in case of faulty load.

After pressing the START key the instrument loads the installation between L and PE terminals (see Figure 1-7) and measures loaded (Figure 1-7: switch position 1) and unloaded (Figure 1-7: switch position 2) voltages. The result is obtained by the following formula (simplified form).

$$R_{LOOP} = R_{L-PE} = \frac{U_{Unloaded} - U_{Loaded}}{U_{Loaded} / R_{Load}}$$

If phase delays are measured, loop impedance ZL-PE can be calculated as:

$$Z_{L-PE} = \frac{U_{Unloaded} - U_{Loaded}}{U_{Loaded} / R_{Load}} = \frac{\Delta U}{I_{test}}$$

where

 $\Delta U$  – Measured voltage drop

Itest – Test current

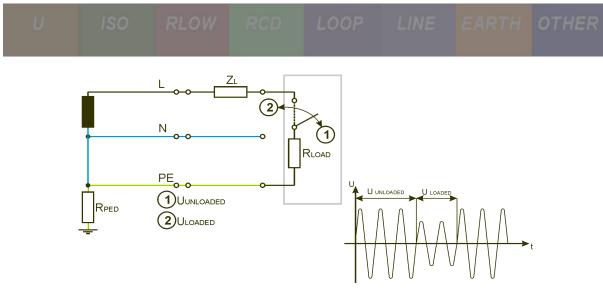


Figure 1-7: Loop impedance measurement – standard method

Some Examples of evaluation of the Loop impedance result:

- If all fuses in the fuse box are B10, than the results of the Loop impedance on all circuits should not exceed the value of  $4,4 \Omega$ .
- If all fuses in the fuse box are C10, than the results of the Loop impedance on all circuits should not exceed the value of  $2,2 \Omega$ .
- If the built-in fuses are mixed up some of the fuses are gG16, some of them are B20, B16 and C10, than the results of the Loop impedance on all circuits should not exceed the value of the most critical one, which is in our case  $2,0 \Omega$ .

If there is no presence of RCD, the limit values of the Earth resistance are the same as for the Loop impedance – valid for TN and TT type of installation.

In case that the Loop impedance result is higher than the limit, next possible solutions are recommended:

- Tracing of possible bad contacts in the tested mains socket.
- Tracing of possible bad contacts in lines L and PE from the fuse box to the mains socket.
- Changing of the built-in fuse with the lower nominal current.
- Changing of the cross-section of the built-in wires.

### **1.4.3 Comparison Line and Fault Loop impedances**

The evaluation of the results of the Line and Loop impedance and its comparison is very important to evaluate the way of troubleshooting:

- Line and Loop impedances are equal  $(Z_{LOOP} = Z_{LINE})$ . If both impedances are:
  - Over the maximum allowed limit, then there are possible bad contacts on the Line (L) conductor.
    - If there are no bad contacts present, then the cable from the fuse box to the tested point is too long or its cross-section is too week. Replacement of the cable with higher cross-section of the wires is recommended
    - In case that there is no need to use the power with nominal current of the built-in fuse, the **fuse can be replaced** with the one with lower nominal current and cable could stay the same.

## U ISO RLOW RCD LOOP LINE EARTH OTHER

- Within allowed limits and all outlets produce the same result, then we may conclude that TN earthing system is being tested.
- Loop impedance is much higher than Line impedance (ZLOOP >> ZLINE):
  - If such impedances are present on all measured outlets, then we may conclude that TT earthing system is being tested.
  - If TT earthing system is not present, then there is an error on the PE conductor.
- Loop impedance is much lower than Line impedance ( $Z_{LOOP} \ll Z_{LINE}$ ):
  - There is an error on the Neutral conductor.

Maximum allowed Line and Fault loop impedances to ensure the trip-out ability with builtin fuses type B, C or gL-gG in the installation with nominal mains voltage  $U_{L-N} = 230$  V are presented in the example table below.

Nominal current of over-current	Type of automatic           Fuse B           Ia=5·In         Zs (Ω)           (A)         (0,2s)		Type of a Fuse C	utomatic	Type of Fuse gG	
protection device (A)			la=5 <sup>.</sup> In (A)	Zs (Ω) (0,2s)	la (A)	Zs (Ω) (0,4s)
2	10	22	20	11	16	13,7
4	20	11	40	5,5	32	6,8
6	30	7,3	60	3,65	47	4,6
10	50	4,4	100	2,2	82	2,6
16	80	2,8	160	1,4	110	2,0
20	100	2,2	200	1,1	147	1,4

Table 1-1: Maximum allowed fault loop impedances in case of used melting fusestype B, C and  $gG^3$ 

Fuse trip-out times depend on the characteristics of a built-in fuse or RCD.

Circuit type	Trip-out time
Explosive	100 ms
3-phase	200 ms
1-phase	400 ms
Fixed connection	5 s

Table 1	-2: Fuse	trip-out	times
---------	----------	----------	-------

Where an installation is protected with a RCD, special measuring techniques are used to avoid tripping out the RCD during the test.

## 1.4.4 RCD

Installation of RCDs is:

- Mandatory in TT systems.
- Optional in TN systems, though European countries today typically install RDCs also on these types of systems.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> See Metrel's Handbook **Guide for testing and verification of low voltage installations** for more parameters/limits.



• Optional in IT systems in each circuit as additional protection in case a second fault occurs after first already present.

## 1.4.4.1 RCD trip-out time test

With the trip-out time test, the correct operation of the RCD is verified. Conditions:

- Successful trip out of RCD.
- Trip out time  $t_{\Delta N}$  at  $I_{\Delta N}$  lies inside predefined limits.

Trip-out times are measured at 0.5  $I_{\Delta N}$ , 1  $I_{\Delta N}$ , 2  $I_{\Delta N}$  and 5  $I_{\Delta N}$ .

For the trip-out test to pass the RCD must trip-out according to the limits defined in Table 1-3.

RCD type	RCD t	RCD test current							
	1/2×ΙΔΝ ΙΔΝ		$\frac{1}{2} \times I_{\Delta N}$		ΙΔΝ	2×I∆N	5×I <sub>ΔN</sub>		
General (non-	No	trip	t∆ < 300 ms	t∆ < 150 ms	t∆ < 40 ms				
delayed)	out		$t_{\Delta}$ < 300 ms	t∆ < 150 ms	t∆ < 40 ms				
Selective	No	trin	$120 m_{0} \neq t_{1} \neq 500$	60 mo < t < 200	$50 m_0 + t_1 + 150$				
(time-	out	ιιp	130 ms < t∆ < 500						
delayed)	out		ms	ms	ms				

Table 1-3: Trip-out times according to IEC 60364-4-41

## 1.4.4.2 RCD trip-out current test

With the trip-out current test, the correct operation of the RCD is verified. Conditions:

- Successful trip out,
- Current  $I_{\Delta}$  and trip out time  $t_{\Delta} @ I_{\Delta}$  (current at which RCD is tripped out) lie inside predefined limits.

A continuously rising residual current  $\underline{I_{\Delta}}$  is intended for testing the threshold sensitivity for RCD trip-out. The test passes if the RCD trips-out at currents according to 2.4.

	Slope range	Waveform	
RCD type	Start value	End value	vaveionn
$\sim$ AC	0.5×I∆N	1.0×I∆N	Sine
$\therefore$ A (I <sub>AN</sub> $\ge$ 30 mA)	0.35×I∆N	1.4×I∆N	Pulsed
<u></u> B	0.5×I∆N	2.0×I∆N	Fuiseu

Table 1-4: Trip-out currents according to IEC/TR 60755

## 1.4.4.3 RCD trip-out contact voltage test

With the trip-out contact voltage test, the correct operation of the RCD is verified. Conditions:

- Successful trip out,
- Measured earth resistance of the object must be lower than described in 1.4.5 Earth Resistance and Contact Voltage.



## **1.4.5 Earth Resistance and Contact Voltage**

The actual contact voltage is calculated from the measured earth resistance and tripout current. In order to get valid measurements the correct RCD settings have to be selected.

Additional protection against too high contact voltage ( $U_{CL}$  – contact voltage limit) is ensured, but only in case that earth resistance of the object is low enough.

Nominal differential current $I_{\Delta n}$ (mA)	10	30	100	300	500	1000
Max. allowed Earth Resistance value at $U_{CL}$ = 50 V ( $\Omega$ )	5000	1666	500	166	100	50
Max. allowed Earth Resistance value at $U_{CL}$ = 25 V ( $\Omega$ )	2500	833	250	83	50	25

Table 1-5: Maximum allowed earth resistance ( $Z_{L-PE}$ ) values for RCD protected
installations

Note:

- In TT installation systems the earthing resistance R<sub>E</sub> represents the main part of the loop impedance. Therefore the loop test can be suitable for measuring earthing resistance of objects, systems etc.
- If the RCD is installed downstream, the installation and parts of wiring are not protected. In this case the limit for over current protection must be considered. A typical example is a socket with integrated RCD.
- If a RCD device is not present then the selected limit must be set according to the used fuse characteristic.

#### Some Examples of evaluation of the Earth resistance value:

- In case the RCD Nominal differential current is 500mA and Max. allowed contact voltage is 50V, the Max. allowed Earth resistance value is **100**  $\Omega$ .
- In case the RCD Nominal differential current is 30mA and Max. allowed contact voltage is 25V, the Max. allowed Earth resistance value is 833  $\Omega$ .

In case that the Earth resistance value is higher than the limit, the next possible solutions are recommended:

- Tracing of possible bad contacts in the tested mains socket.
- Tracing of possible bad contacts in the PE conductor from the fuse box to the mains socket.
- Tracing of possible bad earthing of the object or no earthing at all.

Where the Earth resistance of the object is within the allowed values, the additional test of RCD is needed to ensure the safety protection:

- Trip out Time of RCD in case of fault leakage current flows the same as nominal differential current of RCD should be within 300ms.



- Trip out Time of RCD in case of fault leakage current flows 5x nominal differential current of 30mA RCD should be within 40ms.

## 1.4.6 Insulation

To ensure the complete safety of the installation, one of the main protections against electroshock of hazardous voltage needs to be tested. The visual inspection is necessary and the test of insulated parts must be done on each separated circuit.

For this type of testing the installation must be prepared in such a way that **no voltage is present** and **no loads are connected**. The insulation test starts after the RCD trips out for that reason.

The insulation test must be done with a voltage higher than possible present line voltage and the **test voltage must be higher than 500V**.

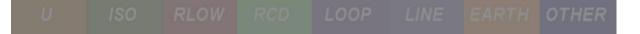
The value of the insulation resistance must be higher than 1 M  $\!\Omega.$ 

## 1.4.7 Continuity

The basic protection against electroshock of hazardous voltage is ensured by potential equalizing and earth bonding of all accessible metal parts of the installations in the surrounding. The visual inspection is necessary and the test of  $R_{LOW}$  or  $R_{PE}$  need to be measured between MPE, remote PE or reference PE points to PE conductors, conductive parts and housing of connected loads. The test current must be at least 200 mA, AC or DC.

The results should never be higher than 2  $\Omega$ . Recommended results for special installations are 1  $\Omega$  or lower.

In installations without RCD protection, results must be low enough to ensure trip-out ability of live installation in case of a fault. The same conditions must be fulfilled as in the case of fault loop measurement – referencing to Table 1-1 and Table 1-2.



## 2 Measurements on electrical installations in practice

This chapter describes basic principles of measuring electrical installations in buildings in TN, TT and IT earthing systems. Although the sequence of measurements follows a logical order from impedance toward earth resistance, the correct order when conducting a first inspection of installations (and recommended order at periodical testing) is as follows:

- 1. Continuity testing (RLOW)
- 2. Insulations resistance (R<sub>ISO</sub>)
- 3. Line impedance (ZLINE)
- 4. Fault loop impedance (ZLOOP)
- 5. RCD testing
- 6. Earth resistance testing
- 7. IMD and ISFL testing
- 8. Voltage testing

## 2.1 Instrument's general settings

Depending on the earthing system being tested the appropriate system must be also set on the instrument. To do so:

1. Power on the device used for testing and navigate to the settings menu. Scroll down to the bottom of the menu where the Earthing system may be selected. The chosen value can be either **TN/TT** or **IT**.



2. If the earthing system used is TN or TT, select the **TN/TT** option. If the earthing system used is IT, select the **IT** option.

U		RLOW	RCD	LOOP	LINE	EARTH	OTHER
<b>S</b> Earthing s	ystem		<b>۶ζ</b> ∎∎ 13:42	🛨 Earthi	ng system		∳¢ <b></b> 13:42
		TN/TT				TN/TT	
		ІТ				п	
Earthing system	n			Earthing sy	stem		
					1990 - 1990 - 1990 - 1990 - 1990 - 1990 - 1990 - 1990 - 1990 - 1990 - 1990 - 1990 - 1990 - 1990 - 1990 - 1990 -		
	VQV				(JĒ)		

3. Exit settings.



## 2.2 Line impedance measurement

Line impedance is measured in a loop comprising of mains voltage source and line wiring (between the line and neutral conductors or between lines on a 3-phase system). Scope of the line impedance test is:

- To verify effectiveness of installed over current disconnection devices.
- To verify internal impedance for supplying purpose.
- To verify too high (excessive) internal line impedance for supplying purpose. This causes too high voltage drop between power transformer and a load.

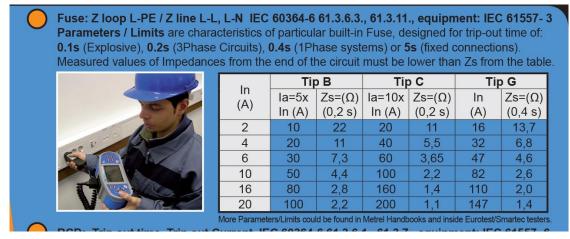


Figure 2-1: Chart reference for line impedance measurements



Figure 2-2: Measuring Z<sub>Line</sub> in the Application Trainer with the schuko commander



Figure 2-3: Measuring Z<sub>Line</sub> in Application Trainer's switchboard with cables



Figure 2-4: Measuring Z<sub>Line</sub> in the Application Trainer with the schuko commander on an IT system

### 2.2.1 Background of measurements

Line impedance includes the resistive and inductive part in the short circuit loop. The main part of inductivity comes from the power transformers' inductances.

The resistance part mainly comes from copper wiring in the loop (transformer, phase and neutral conductors).

In general the inductive part can be neglected if the loop impedance > 0.4  $\Omega$ .

In applications where the measurement is carried out in close proximity to the power transformer (< 50m) the inductivity can be of a similar value than the resistance part.



In this case it is very important to consider the impedance result because the line resistance result is lower and can result in wrong judgements.

## 2.2.2 Line impedance

Faults (bad contacts, corrosion) or improper installation design are the most often reason for too high line impedances and wrong installed fuses.

Safety conditions are checked by measuring line impedance (Z<sub>LINE</sub> or R<sub>LINE</sub>) e.g. prospective short circuit current I<sub>PSC</sub>. Limit currents and impedance usually depend on fuse type, size and required trip out time.

Line resistance or line impedance can be measured. The resistance measurement returns only the resistive part of the loop. The impedance measurement considers the inductive part too. In general impedance measurement is preferred if the measurement is performed close to the transformer or on the installation with high rated currents. In this case the contribution of the inductive part is relatively high.

## 2.2.2.1 Short circuit line – neutral impedance and prospective short circuit current

The line-neutral short circuit loop consists of:

- Z<sub>T</sub> power transformer secondary impedance,
- Z<sub>L</sub> phase wiring from source to fault and
- $Z_N$  neutral wiring from source to fault.

The line to neutral impedance is the sum of impedances and resistances that forms the line to the neutral loop.

 $Z_{\text{LINE}} = Z_{\text{L}} + Z_{\text{N}} + Z_{\text{T}}$ 

In a 3-phase system there are three line-neutral impedances ( $Z_{L1-N}$ ,  $Z_{L2-N}$  and  $Z_{L3-N}$ ).

$$Z_{\text{LINE}} = \mathbf{Z}_{\text{LN}} = \mathbf{Z}_{\text{L}} + \mathbf{Z}_{\text{N}} + \mathbf{Z}_{\text{TLN}}$$

The prospective short circuit current IPSC is defined as:

$$I_{PSC} = \frac{U_{LN}}{Z_{LN}} > I_a$$

where

U<sub>LN</sub> – rated fault loop voltage or nominal supply voltage.

I<sub>PSC</sub> must be higher than I<sub>a</sub> (current for rated disconnection time) of the over current disconnection device.

The line-neutral (or line – line) impedance should be low enough e.g. prospective short circuit current high enough that installed protection device will disconnect the short circuit loop within the prescribed time interval. Limit current and impedance depend on selected fuse type, size and required trip out time.

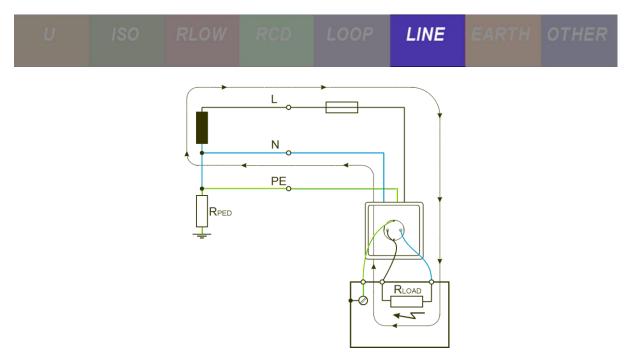


Figure 2-5: Short circuit current between Line and Neutral

## 2.2.2.2 Short circuit line – line impedance and prospective short circuit current

The line-line short circuit loop consists of:

- Z<sub>T</sub> power transformer secondary impedance,
- Z<sub>Lx</sub> first phase wiring from source to fault,
- $Z_{LY}$  second phase wiring from source to fault.

The line-line impedance is the sum of impedances and resistances that forms the line-line loop. In a three-phase system there are three line-line impedances ( $Z_{L1-L2}$ ,  $Z_{L1-L3}$ , and  $Z_{L2-L3}$ ).

$$Z_{\text{LINE}} = \mathbf{Z}_{\text{Lx-Ly}} = \mathbf{Z}_{\text{Lx}} + \mathbf{Z}_{\text{Ly}} + \mathbf{Z}_{\text{TLL}}$$

The prospective short circuit current IPSC is defined as:

$$I_{PSC} = \frac{U_{LxLy}}{Z_{LxLy}} = \frac{U_{LN} \cdot \sqrt{3}}{Z_{LxLy}} > I_a$$

I<sub>PSC</sub> must be higher than I<sub>a</sub> (current for rated disconnection time) of the over current disconnection device.

The line – line impedance should be low enough e.g. prospective short circuit current high enough that installed protection device will disconnect the short circuit loop within the prescribed time interval. Limit current and impedance depend on selected fuse type, size and required trip out time.

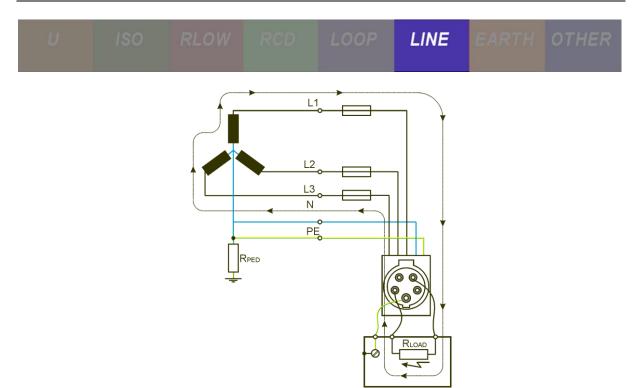


Figure 2-6: Short circuit current between two Phase conductors

### 2.2.2.3 Voltage drop

During the  $Z_{\text{LINE}}$  measurement the fuse before the measured circuit is the one referenced to. When measuring  $Z_{\text{LINE}}$  on the supply conductor, the fuse prescribed by the electrical distributor is considered. When measuring  $Z_{\text{LINE}}$  on the circuit the fuse installed before that circuit is considered. The difference between both measurements must not be greater than 3%.

After the reference impedance ( $Z_{REF}$ ) has been determined the actual voltage drop test may be performed. The voltage drop is calculated as follows:

$$\Delta U[\%] = \frac{(Z - Z_{REF}) \cdot I_N}{U_N} \cdot 100 < 3\%$$

where:

 $\Delta U - Voltage drop,$ 

Z – Measured line impedance,

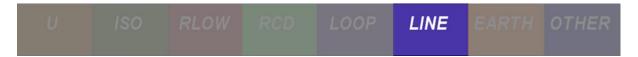
Z<sub>REF</sub> – Reference line impedance,

I<sub>N</sub> – rated current of selected fuse,

U<sub>N</sub> – nominal voltage (see Table 2-1).

UN	Input voltage range (L-N or L1-L2)
110 V	93 V <= UL-N < 134 V
230 V	185 V <= UL-N <= 266 V
400 V	321 V < UL-L <= 485 V

Table 2-1: Nominal voltage table



## 2.2.3 Exercises

2.2.3.1 Exercise No. 2.2-1: dU, Z<sub>L-N</sub> and I<sub>PSC</sub> measurement on the supply side

Measuring connection topology

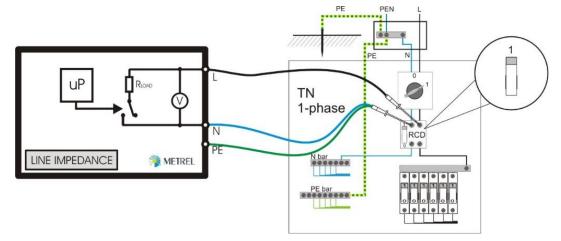


Figure 2-7: Topology in a 1-phase TN system on the supply side

#### Measuring procedure

1 To measure the line impedance select the line impedance measurement **Z**<sub>L-L, L-N</sub> (**Z line**) which measures impedance between phase and neutral conductors.



The line impedance measured at the supply side is actually the reference line impedance ( $Z_{REF}$ ).

To measure the voltage drop select the voltage drop measurement **dU**.



If the voltage drop is measured at this test point then, the drop should actually be 0,0% since the measured and reference impedances should be the same.

2 To get correct readings during measurement select the appropriate fuse settings (fuse type, size and trip-out time) by clicking in the bottom left dark grey corner.

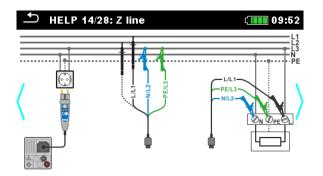
U	ISO	RLOW	RCD	LOOP	LINE	EARTH	OTHER
▲ Z line			¢ <b></b> 02:38	🛨 Volta	ge Drop		۶ť <b></b> 14:08
Z Ipsc UnV	Ω A	×L	?	<b>dU</b>	_A Un	% Zref <b>7.</b> :	<b>33</b> n
Fuse Type Fuse I Fuse t Ia(lpse)		G A S L_PE		Fuse Type Fuse I Fuse t Limit(dU)		B 6 A 0.4 s .5 %	? ***

Typically, in a TN or TT system inside a residential building with a 1-phase system a 6A gG fuse is used. Settings for each system are shown below

Parameters & Limits (111) 1				
Fuse Type		gG	>	
Fuse I	<	6 A	>	
Fuse t	<	0.4 s	>	
la(lpsc)		46.4 A		

Whenever a fuse parameter setting is changed, the prospective short circuit current ( $I_{PSC}$ ) limit is set automatically.

3 If a schuko commander is to be used, plug the commander into the appropriate outlet. If the cables are used, connect all cables appropriately – the PE cable to the PE conductor, the N cable to the N conductor and the phase cable to a phase conductor (L1, L2 or L3).



4 Press the **START** key.

#### **Expected results**

The prospective short circuit current (IPSC) is calculated as:



 $I_{PSC} = \frac{U_N}{Z_{MEASURED}}$ 

where:

 $U_N$  – nominal value, determined according to the measured voltage ( $U_{L-N}$ ).



In a 1-phase TN/TT system the maximum allowed impedance result for a 6A gG type fuse with 400ms trip-out time is **4,6**  $\Omega^4$ . If a 3-phase TN/TT system is used a 6A B type fuse with 200ms trip-out time is used. In this case the allowed impedance is **7,3**  $\Omega$ . As is seen from the screens above the impedance, voltage drop and I<sub>PSC</sub> are within limits and the test is marked as passed.

#### Expected results with a simulated error

It is not possible to simulate an error in the Application Trainer on the supply side.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> See chapter 1.4 Ensurance of Safety for more details on fuse trip-out times and impedances.



## 2.2.3.2 Exercise No. 2.2-2: dU, $Z_{\text{L-N}}$ and $I_{\text{PSC}}$ measurement on the socket side

#### Measuring connection topology

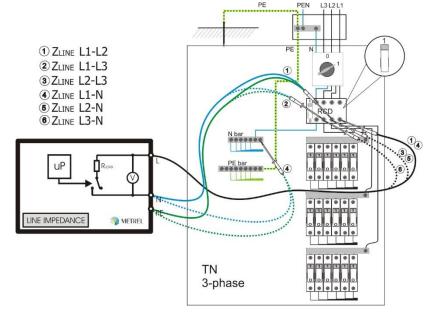


Figure 2-8: Topology in a 3-phase TN system on the outlet side

#### Measuring procedure

1 To measure the line impedance select the line impedance measurement **Z**<sub>L-L, L-N</sub> (**Z line**) which measures impedance between phase and neutral conductors.



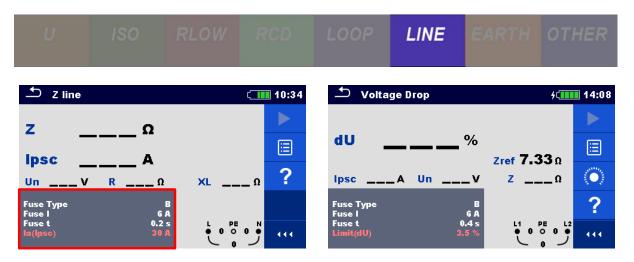
The line impedance measured at the supply side is actually the reference line impedance ( $Z_{REF}$ ).

To measure the voltage drop select the voltage drop measurement **dU**.



If the voltage drop is measured at this test point then, the drop should actually be 0,0% since the measured and reference impedances should be the same.

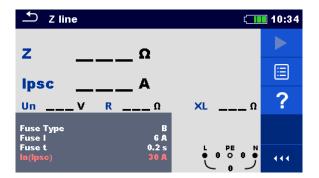
2 To get correct readings during measurement select the appropriate fuse settings (fuse type, size and trip-out time) by clicking in the bottom left dark grey corner.



E.g. if we use a B6 fuse inside a residential building with a 3-phase system the following fuse settings should be set:

Derived Parameters & Limits				
Fuse Type	<	в	>	
Fuse I		6 A	>	
Fuse t	<	0.2 s	>	
la(lpsc)		30 A		

3 Whenever a fuse parameter setting is changed, the prospective fault current (I<sub>PSC</sub>) limit is set automatically.



- 4 If the commander is to be used, plug the commander into the appropriate schuko outlet. If the commander is not used connect the L<sub>x</sub> and L<sub>y</sub> cables to the appropriate conductors.
- 5 Press the **START** key.

#### **Expected results**

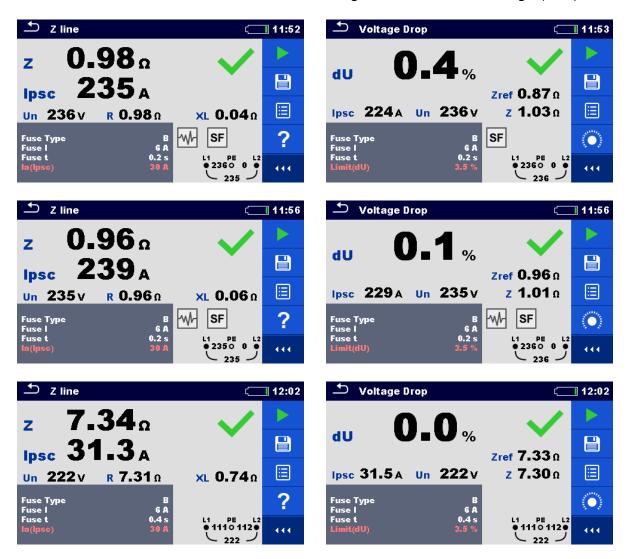
The prospective short circuit current (I<sub>PSC</sub>) is calculated as:

$$I_{PSC} = \frac{U_N}{Z_{MEASURED}}$$



#### where:

 $U_N$  – nominal value, determined according to the measured voltage (U<sub>L-N</sub>).



In a 3-phase TN/TT system the maximum allowed impedance result for a 6A B type fuse with 200ms trip-out time is **7,3**  $\Omega^5$ . If a 1-phase TN/TT system is used then 6A gG type fuse with 200ms trip-out time is used. In this case the allowed impedance is **4,6**  $\Omega$ .

As is seen from the screens above the impedance, voltage drop and  $I_{PSC}$  are within limits and the test is marked as passed.

#### Expected results with a simulated error

During the test we add an error in the circuit introducing an additional  $10\Omega$  to the wiring simulating a wiring error in a TN/TT earthing system. The Application Trainer does not support error simulation on an IT earthing system. To simulate an error on a 3-phase TN/TT system (as per our example) enable the switch **S14** in the Application Trainer:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> See chapter 1.4 Ensurance of Safety for more details on fuse trip-out times and impedances.

pedance

S14 Z LINE

< 2 Ω

	U	ISO	RLOW	RCD	LOOP	LINE	EARTH	OTHER	
Exercises	Switch	Function		Site of error		ON		OFF	
Line	S12	Z LINE		TN/TT F1/2 L3/N outlet (3-ph.)		> 10 Ω		<2Ω	
Impe	S13	Z LINE		TN/TT F2/2		> 10 Ω	<	2Ω	

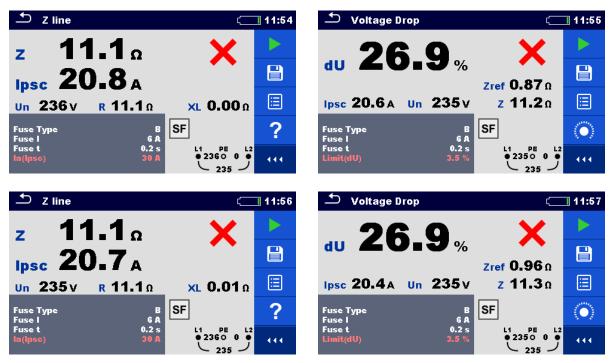
Figure 2-9: Simulated error on a 3-phase TN or TT system

> 10 Ω

L1/N outlet

L3/N outlet

The result is that the test fails since the measured impedance is higher than the maximum allowed  $(7,3 \Omega)$  for this type of fuse.



## 2.2.3.3 Exercise No. 2.2-3: dU, Z<sub>L-N</sub> and I<sub>PSC</sub> measurement on the socket side in an IT earthing system

The IT system has the supply part of the power source separated from earth or is earthed through a sufficient high impedance at the source. The line impedance depends on the size of the system and size of the transformer used:

- A small system requires a smaller transformer, which results in a higher reference line impedance.
- A large system requires a larger transformer, which results in a lower reference line impedance.

This exercise is done on the Application Trainer whose reference line impedance is approximately 7  $\Omega$ .

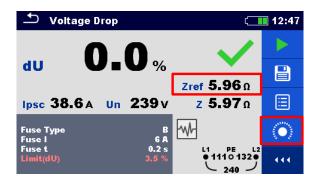


#### Measuring procedure

1 First the reference line impedance has to be measured. This is done by using the voltage drop measuring function **dU**.



To measure the reference line impedance in an IT system first click on the reference line impedance measurement button. Then press the start measurement button to measure the actual voltage drop.



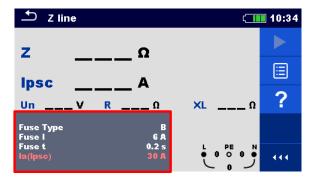
The reference line impedance should be done only on the one socket outlet which is selected as the reference one. All subsequent voltage drop measurements are then based on that reference line impedance.

2 To measure the line impedance select the line impedance measurement **Z**<sub>L-L, L-N</sub> (**Z line**) which measures impedance between phase and neutral conductors.



The line impedance measured at the supply side is actually the reference line impedance ( $Z_{REF}$ ).

3 To get correct readings during measurement select the appropriate fuse settings (fuse type, size and trip-out time) by clicking in the bottom left dark grey corner.

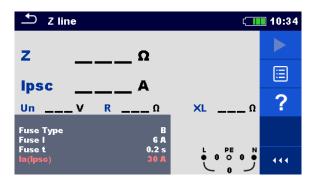




E.g. if we use a B6 fuse inside a residential building with a 1-phase IT system the following fuse settings should be set:

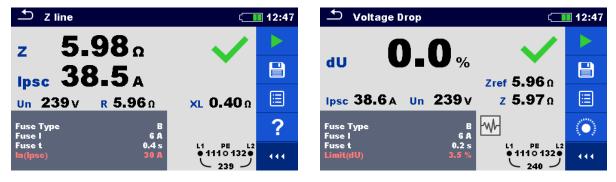
Parameters & Limits   10:34						
Fuse Type	<	в	>			
Fuse I		6 A	>			
Fuse t	<	0.2 s	>			
la(lpsc)		30 A				

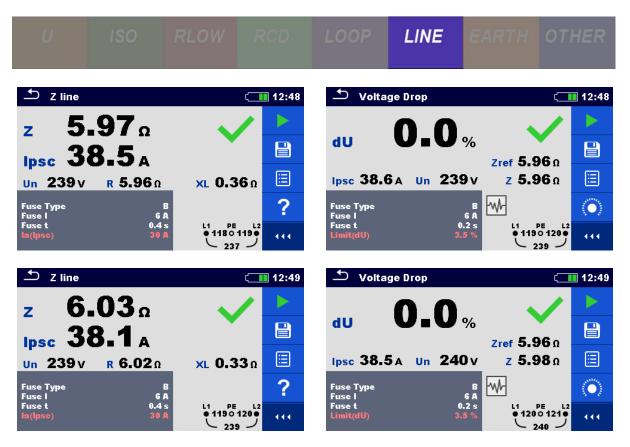
4 Whenever a fuse parameter setting is changed, the prospective fault current (I<sub>PSC</sub>) limit is set automatically.



- 5 If the commander is to be used, plug the commander into the appropriate schuko outlet. If the commander is not used connect the  $L_x$  and  $L_y$  cables to the appropriate conductors.
- 6 Press the **START** key.

#### **Expected results**





Since no faults in the IT system were present, all tests passed.

### Expected results with a simulated error

It is not possible to simulate errors in an IT system in the Application Trainer.



## 2.3 Fault loop impedance measurement

Fault loop is a loop comprising mains source, line wiring and PE return path to the mains source. Scope of loop impedance test is:

- To verify effectiveness of installed over current and / or residual current disconnection devices.
- To verify fault loop impedances, prospective fault currents and fault voltage values.

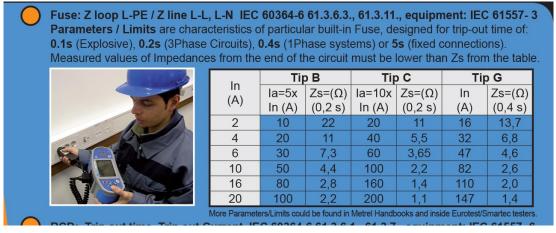


Figure 2-10: Chart reference for fault loop impedance measurements – TN system

Limits: Where no RCD, select limit from the FUSE characteristics, test by Z loop. Where RCD:								
I	Nominal Differntial current IAN (mA)	10	30	100	300	500	1000	
I	R earth (Ω) max. (Uc<25 V)	2500	833	250	833	50	25	

Figure 2-11: Chart reference for fault loop impedance measurements – TT system



Figure 2-12: Measuring  $Z_{Loop}$  in Application Trainer's switchboard with cables on the supply side (before the RCD)

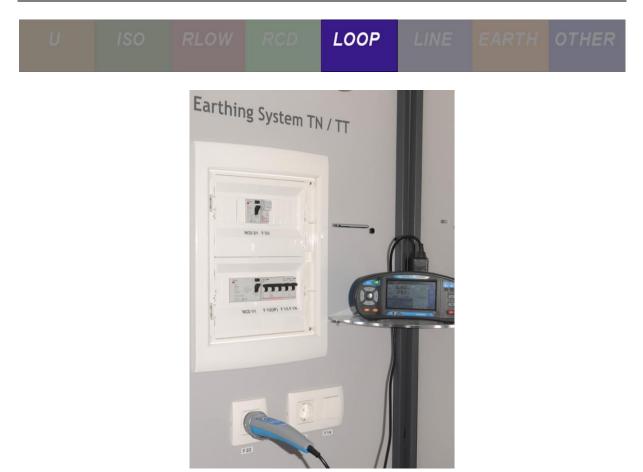


Figure 2-13: Measuring  $Z_{Loop}$  in the Application Trainer with the schuko commander

### 2.3.1 Background of measurements

Fault loop impedance includes the resistive and inductive part of the fault loop. The main part of inductivity comes from the power transformers inductances.

The main resistance part comes from copper wiring in the loop (conductors, transformer wiring) and earthing resistances (in TT systems).

In general the inductive part can be neglected if loop impedance > 0.4  $\Omega$ .

In applications where the measurement is carried out in close proximity to the power transformer (< 50m) the inductivity can be of a similar value than the resistance part. In this case it is very important to consider the impedance result because the fault loop resistance result is lower and can lead to wrong judgement.

## 2.3.1.1 Fault loop, fault impedance and prospective fault current in TN systems

In TN systems the fault loop Z<sub>L-PE</sub> consists of:

- Z<sub>T</sub> power transformer secondary impedance,
- Z<sub>L</sub> phase wiring from source to fault impedance,
- R<sub>PE</sub> PE / PEN wiring from fault to source resistance.

The fault loop impedance is the sum of impedances and resistances that forms the fault loop.

 $Z_{\text{LOOP}} = \mathbf{Z}_{\text{L-PE}} = \mathbf{Z}_{\text{L}} + \mathbf{R}_{\text{PE}} + \mathbf{Z}_{\text{T}}$ 

The prospective fault current IPFC is defined as:

$$I_{PFC} = \frac{U_{L-PE}}{Z_{L-PE}} > I_a$$

where

UL-PE - rated fault loop voltage or nominal supply voltage.

Overcurrent disconnection device must be designed to trip out in case of an earth fault. i.e. short circuit of line to earth (PE). This means IPFC must be higher than Ia (current for rated disconnection time) of the over current disconnection device.

The fault loop impedance should be low enough e.g. prospective fault current high enough that installed protection device will disconnect the fault loop within the prescribed time interval. Limit values for IPFC and ZL-PE depend on selected fuse type, size and required trip out time.

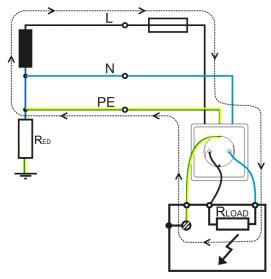


Figure 2-14: Fault loop in 1 phase TN system

## 2.3.1.2 Fault loop, fault impedance and prospective fault current in **TT** systems

In TT systems the fault loop consists of:

REd

- power transformer secondary impedance, Zτ Ζı
  - phase conductor from source to fault impedance,
- Reh+Rpeh - earthing resistance of installation with PE conductor from fault to earthing point,
  - earthing resistance of source/ distribution point.

The fault loop impedance is the sum of impedances and resistances that forms the fault loop.

$$Z_{\text{LOOP}} = \mathbf{Z}_{\text{L-PE}} = \mathbf{Z}_{\text{L}} + \mathbf{R}_{\text{Eh}} + \mathbf{R}_{\text{Ed}} + \mathbf{Z}_{\text{T}}$$



In case of a short circuit or high leakage current between phase and PE conductor a dangerous contact voltage occurs on accessible metal parts. The voltage must stay below 50 V (25 V for aggravating conditions) otherwise the RCD must trip out:

$$Z_{L-PE} < \frac{U_C}{I_{\Delta N}} = \frac{50 V}{I_{\Delta N}}$$

where

Uc – contact voltage,

 $Z_{L-PE}$  – loop impedance,

 $I_{\Delta N}$  – nominal trip out current of RCD.

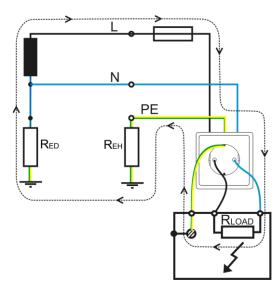


Figure 2-15: Fault loop in TT system

# 2.3.1.3 Fault loop, fault impedance and prospective fault current in RCD protected TN and TT systems

In TT and TN systems where RCD is used a different function for measuring the fault loop impedance is used -  $Z_{S RCD}$ .

If the installation is protected with over current devices, the following condition must be fulfilled:

IPFC >	la
where: IPFC Ia	<ul> <li>Actual prospective fault current.</li> <li>Current for rated disconnection time of the over current disconnection device.</li> </ul>

In this case the measured impedances are low (typically <  $1.5\Omega$ ). The test current must be small to avoid tripping out the RCD. The function introduces a small test current (<



15mA) for all types of RCD available (10 mA ... 1 A). This way we ensure that either type of RCD will not be tripped during the measurement.

The measured voltage drop caused by the small test current is very small – as a result, even small voltage fluctuations can seriously influence the results. Voltage fluctuations are mainly caused by load variations and switch on/off events on the mains.

To solve this problem advanced measuring techniques must be used that are beyond the scope of this test.

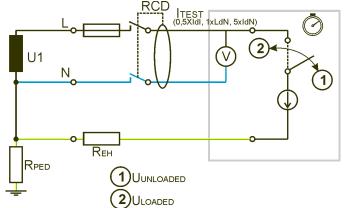


Figure 2-16: Loop impedance measurement in a RCD protected system

## 2.3.2 Exercises

# 2.3.2.1 Exercise No. 2.3-1: Z<sub>L-PE</sub> and I<sub>PFC</sub> measurement on the supply side

Measuring connection topology

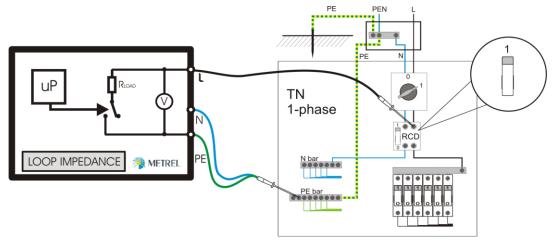


Figure 2-17: Topology in a 1-phase TN system on the supply side

Even though there is a RCD installed the  $Z_{LOOP}$  function may be used without fear of tripping the RCD since the measurement is taking place on the supply side (Figure 2-17) where the circuit is not yet protected by the RCD.

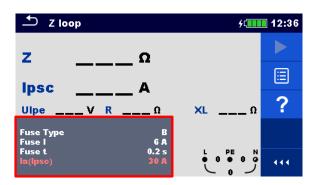


#### Measuring procedure

Select the fault loop impedance measurement ZL-PE (Z loop) which measures impedance between phase and earth. When selecting this measurement one must be sure that a TN system without RCD is used. If a RCD in a TN system is used, this measurement will cause the RCS to trip. In this case the Zs (Zs RCD) option should be considered. It is only possible to perform a ZLOOP measurement in a RCD protected system if the test is done on the supply side as is the case of this exercise.



2 To get correct readings during measurement select the appropriate fuse settings (fuse type, size and trip-out time) by clicking in the bottom left dark grey corner.

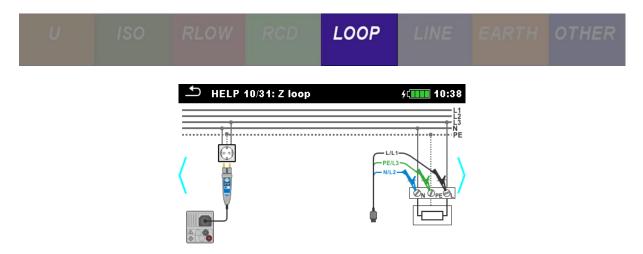


Typically, in a TN system inside a residential building with a 1-phase system a 6A gG fuse is used.

Parameters & Limits   10:32							
Fuse Type		gG	>				
Fuse I	<	G A	>				
Fuse t	<	0.4 s	>				
la(lpsc)		46.4 A					

Whenever a fuse parameter setting is changed, the prospective fault current (IPSC) limit is set automatically.

3 If a schuko commander is to be used, plug the commander into the appropriate outlet. If the cables are used, connect all cables appropriately – the PE cable to the PE conductor, the N cable to the N conductor and the phase cable to a phase conductor (L1, L2 or L3).



4 Press the **START** key.

#### **Expected results**

This test should only be used in TN systems that do not have a RCD installed. If a RCD is installed in a TN system the  $Z_{S RCD}$  function should be used in order not to trip the RCD.

The prospective fault current (IPSC) is calculated as:

$$I_{PFC} = \frac{U_N}{Z_{MEASURED}}$$

where:

 $U_N$  – nominal value, determined according to the measured voltage (U<sub>L-PE</sub>).



The measured  $Z_{LOOP}$  parameter is actually the reference impedance ( $Z_{REF}$ ) since all measurements are done on the supply side. In a TN system the measured values  $Z_{LOOP}$  and  $Z_{LINE}$  should be equal (see chapter 1.4.3 for more details). In a TT system



the difference between  $Z_{LOOP}$  and  $Z_{LINE}$  represents the earth resistance (R<sub>E</sub>) which is approximately 3  $\Omega$ .

#### Expected results with a simulated error

It is not possible to simulate an error in the Application Trainer on the supply side.

## 2.3.2.2 Exercise No. 2.3-2: Z<sub>L-PE</sub> and I<sub>PFC</sub> measurement on the socket side – RCD protected

#### Measuring connection topology

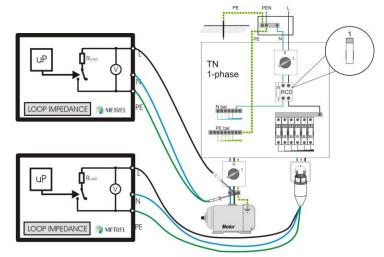


Figure 2-18: Topology in a 1-phase TN system on the circuit side

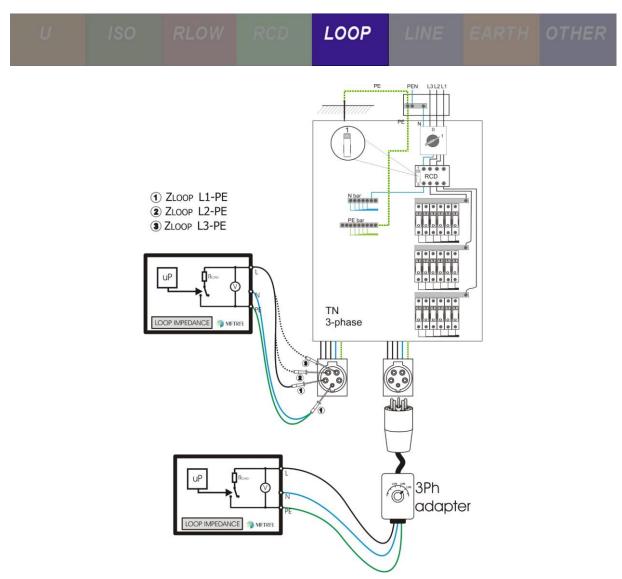


Figure 2-19: Topology in a 3-phase TN system on the circuit side

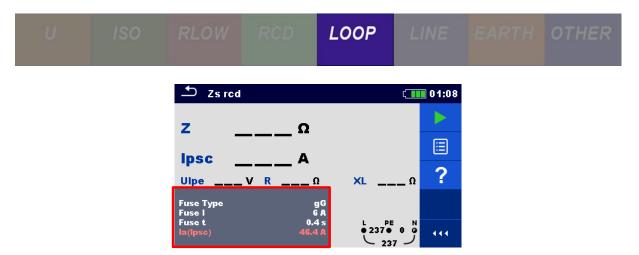
Since the measurement is taking place on the circuit side (after the RCD) the correct function for performing this kind of measurement is the  $Z_{S RCD}$  function which will not trip the RCD.

#### Measuring procedure

1 Select the fault loop impedance measurement **Z**<sub>S RCD</sub> for a RCD protected system that measures impedance between phase and earth. This way the RCD will not be tripped during the fault loop impedance measurement



2 To get correct readings during measurement select the appropriate fuse settings (fuse type, size and trip-out time) by clicking in the bottom left dark grey corner.

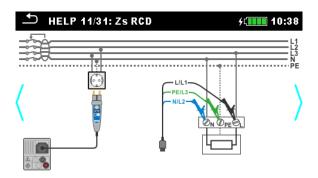


In a TN system inside a residential building with a 1-phase system a 6A gG fuse is typically used whereas in a 3-phase system a B6 fuse is used. Settings for each type of fuse are shown below.

Parameters & Limits   10:32			Parameters & Limits			∳⊄∎∎∎ 12:03	
Fuse Type		gG	>	Fuse Type	<	В	>
Fuse I	<	G A	>	Fuse I		G A	>
Fuse t	<	0.4 s	>	Fuse t	<	0.2 s	>
la(lpsc)		46.4 A		la(lpsc)		30 A	

Whenever a fuse parameter setting is changed, the prospective fault current (I<sub>PSC</sub>) limit is set automatically.

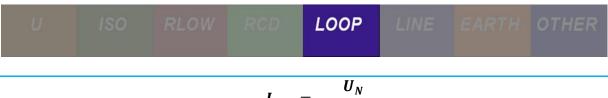
3 If a schuko commander is to be used, plug the commander into the appropriate outlet. If the cables are used, connect all cables appropriately – the PE cable to the PE conductor, the N cable to the N conductor and the phase cable to a phase conductor (L1, L2 or L3).



4 Press the **START** key.

#### **Expected results**

The prospective fault current (IPSC) is calculated as:



 $I_{PFC} = \frac{U_N}{Z_{MEASURED}}$ 

where:

 $U_N$  – nominal value, determined according to the measured voltage ( $U_{L-PE}$ ).



In a 1-phase TN system the maximum allowed impedance result for a 6A gG type fuse with 400ms trip-out time is **4,6**  $\Omega$  whereas in a 3-phase TN system the maximum allowed impedance result for a 6A B type fuse with 200ms trip-out time is **7,3**  $\Omega^6$ . As seen from both screens the impedance and I<sub>PSC</sub> are both within limits and the tests are marked as passed.

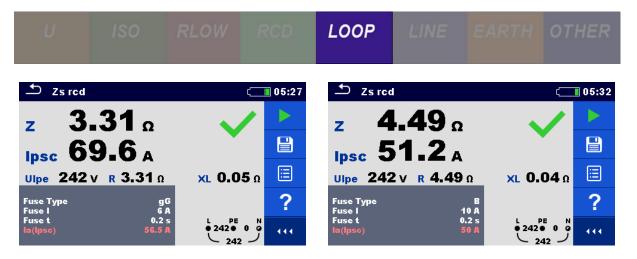
#### Expected results with a simulated error

During the test we add an error on the PE conductor by enabling switch **S20** in the Application Trainer. Toggling this switch introduces additional resistance on the PE conductor on a 1-phase TN earthing system.

Exercises	Switch	Function	Site of error	ON	OFF
	S15	R LOW / IMD	IT F3/1 PE outlet	> 20 Ω	<1Ω
-	S16	ISFL / IMD	IT F3/2 ISFL	approx. 6 mA (@ 230 V) approx. 3 mA (@ 115 V)	< 1.3 mA
PE	S17	RLOW	IT PE ref.	approx. 3.3 Ω	<10
Conn	S18	R LOW	TN/TT F1/4 PE light	> 20 Ω	<1Ω
Connection	S19	R LOW / Z LOOP	TN/TT F1/2 PE outlet (3-ph.)	approx. 3.4 Ω	<1Ω
n	S20	R LOW / Z LOOP	TN/TT F2/2 PE outlet	> 2.3 Ω	<2Ω
	S21	RLOW	MPE / PE Gas	approx. 2.2 Ω	< 1 Ω
	S22	RLOW	MPE / PE Heat inst.	approx. 3.3 Ω	<1Ω

Figure 2-20: Simulated error on PE conductor in a 1-phase TN system

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> See chapter 1.4 Ensurance of Safety for more details on fuse and RCD trip-out times and impedances.



The result of both test is shown as passed. The correct result of the measurement should be fail since the PE has an error simulated. Because  $Z_{S RCD}$  is not the proper method for measuring fault loop on a RCD protected system the true fault is not discovered by the device and the device returns a false positive. A better function to measure the resistance in this case would be the R<sub>PE</sub> function. If a fuse with a higher allowed current were to be used the result would also be shown as failed in this case.

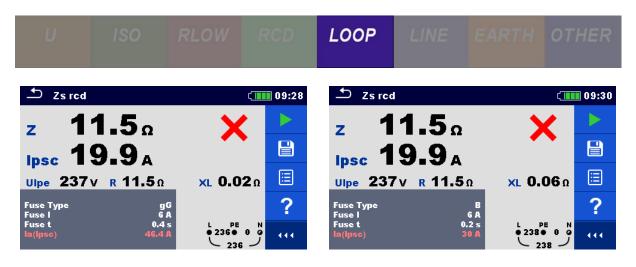
If we simulate an error in the line (L) conductor instead of the PE conductor, the test should fail since we introduce an additional  $10\Omega$  to the wiring on the line conductor. This is done by enabling switches **S12** (3-phase), **S13** (1-phase) or **S14** (1-phase) in the Application Trainer.

Exercises	Switch	Function	Site of error	ON	OFF
Line	S12	Z LINE	TN/TT F1/2 L3/N outlet (3-ph.)	> 10 Ω	<2Ω
Impedance	S13	Z LINE	TN/TT F2/2 L1/N outlet	> 10 Ω	< 2 Ω
ance	S14	ZLINE	TN/TT F1/3 L3/N outlet	> 10 Ω	<2Ω

Figure 2-21: Simulated errors on the line conductor

In a 1-phase TN system the maximum allowed impedance result for a 6A gG type fuse with 400ms trip-out time is **4,6**  $\Omega$ , whereas in a 3-phase TN system the maximum allowed impedance result for a 6A B type fuse with 200ms trip-out time is **7,3**  $\Omega$ <sup>7</sup>. The result is that the test fails since the measured impedance value are higher than the maximum allowed (**4,6**  $\Omega$  and **7,3**  $\Omega$ ) for both types of fuses.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> See chapter 1.4 Ensurance of Safety for more details on fuse and RCD trip-out times and impedances.





## 2.4 Measuring RCD parameters

### 2.4.1 Background of measurement

RCD protection switches are used to protect users of electric appliances against electric shock caused by fault and leakage currents in the installation. Even relatively small currents are dangerous if resistance to earth and equipotential bonding are relatively high. Typical fault reasons are deteriorated insulation, dirt, moisture, filter capacitors etc.

$\bigcirc$	RCD: Trip out time, Trip out Current IEC 60364-6 61.3.6.1., 61.3.7., equipment: IEC 61557-6							
	RCD	RCD t	CD trip out at differential current Id (ms)			RCD	Slope range (from-to)	
	RCD	1/2 x I∆N	1 x ΙΔΝ	2 x IΔN	5 x ΙΔΝ	$\sim$ AC	0.5 ÷ 1.0 x I∆N	
	General	No trip	t∆ < 300	t∆ < 150	t∆ < 40	$\gtrsim A$	0.35 ÷ 1.4 x I∆N	
	Selective	No trip	130 x t∆ < 500	60 x t∆ < 200	50 x t∆ < 150	<u> </u>	0.5 ÷ 2.0 x I∆N	

Figure 2-22: Chart reference for line impedance measurements

Limits: Where no RCD, select limit from the FUSE characteristics, test by Z loop. Where RCD:							
Nominal Differntial current IAN (mA)	10	30	100	300	500	1000	
R earth (Ω) max. (Uc<25 V)	2500	833	250	833	50	25	

Figure 2-23: Chart reference for fault loop impedance measurements – TT system



Figure 2-24: RCD measurement in Application Trainer's switchboard with cables on the supply side

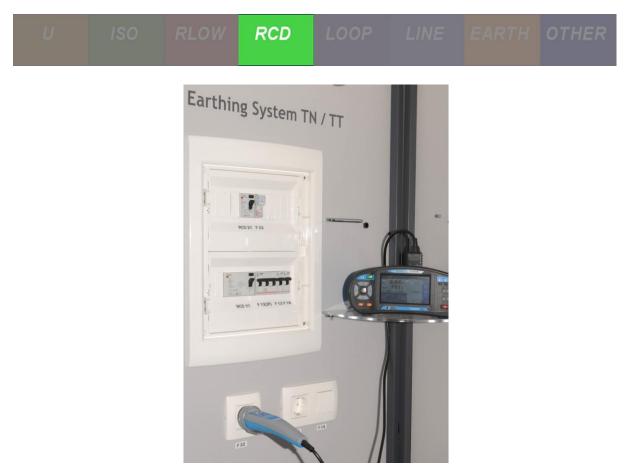


Figure 2-25: RCD measurement in the Application Trainer with the schuko commander



Figure 2-26: RCD measurement in an IT earthing system

## 2.4.1.1 Function of RCD

In TN systems, fault and leakage currents flow from live conductors to protection earth conductor and then through PEN conductor to neutral terminal of power transformer. The RCD must trip out if the leakage (fault) current exceeds its nominal current:

 $I_{FAULT, LEAKAGE} \leq I_{\Delta N}$ 

U ISO RLOW RCD LOOP LINE EARTH OTHER

It must be assured that the fault and leakage currents do not cause touch voltages higher than conventional safety limit of 50 (25)V.

#### $Z_{LOOP} \cdot I_{\Delta N} \leq U_C$

Allowed touch voltages vary depending on the presence of water in a room/building. Typically, 3 contact voltages are allowed:

- 12 V for hospitals, saunas.
- 25 V for rooms where there is presence of water (e.g. bathrooms).
- 50 V for rooms where there is no presence of water.

Impedances in TN systems are usually much lower than allowed (for example: impedance of fault loop protected by RCD protection device with rated differential current of 30 mA could be as high as 1666  $\Omega$ , while actual values are lower than 2  $\Omega$ ).

In TT systems, fault currents supplied by line voltage flow through the fault to protection earth conductor (PE) and then to ground via the system's earthing resistance. The current is driven to the grounding system of the power transformer and thus to the neutral terminal of the transformer. Total impedance of the fault loop consists of more serial impedances, where the major part presents global resistance of earthing system; other impedances are negligible in comparison with this resistance. The following condition must be fulfilled:

$R_E$ ·	$I_{\Delta N} \leq U_C$
where:	
Re	– global earthing resistance in $\Omega$

 $I_{\Delta N}$  – nominal differential current of RCD,

Uc – limit contact voltage (50 V or 25 V).

RCD test parameters (test current shape, size) must be set correctly before the test. Disconnection time  $t_{\Delta N}$  and actual disconnection currents  $I_{\Delta}$  are measured. A complete analysis of the proper operation of installed RCD includes:

- disconnection times  $t_{\Delta N}$  at  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 1 and 5  $I_{\Delta N}$
- contact voltage test.

Limit values are defined in appropriate standards and are usually inbuilt in measuring equipment.



## 2.4.2 Exercises

2.4.2.1 Exercise No. 2.4-1: RCD trip-out time, current and contact voltage measurements

Measuring connection topology

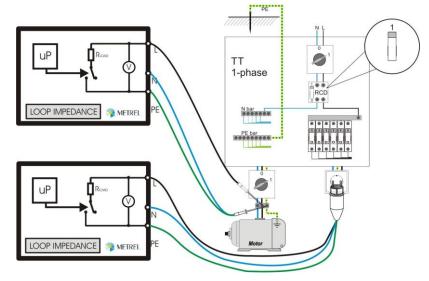


Figure 2-27: RCD measurement in a 1-phase TT system

#### Measuring procedure

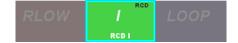
1 To measure the contact voltage Uc of a TT system select the RCD Uc test.



2 To measure the trip-out time  $t_{\Delta N}$  of a TT system select the **RCD t** test.



3 To measure the trip-out current  $I_{\Delta}$  of a TT system select the **RCD I** test.



4 To perform all RCD measurements (Uc,  $t_{\Delta N}$ ,  $I_{\Delta}$ ) in one easy step select the **RCD Auto** test.





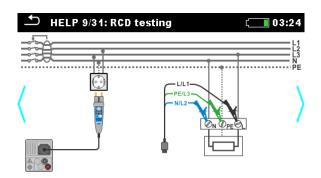
5 Set the RCD test parameters (I<sub>dN</sub>, current type, selectivity and contact voltage limit) by clicking in the bottom left dark grey corner and selecting the appropriate RCD settings.



In this case we use a 30mA RCD so in a 1-phase TT earthing system which doesn't have water in the proximity. That is why the contact voltage limit may be set to 50 V.

🛨 Parameters & Limits 🧲			
l dN	<	30 mA	>
Туре		A	>
Use		fixed	>
Selectivity		G	>
Limit Uc(Uc)	<	50 V	

6 If a schuko commander is to be used, plug the commander into the appropriate outlet. If the cables are used, connect all cables appropriately – the PE cable to the PE conductor, the N cable to the N conductor and the phase cable to a phase conductor (L1, L2 or L3).



7 Press the **START** key.

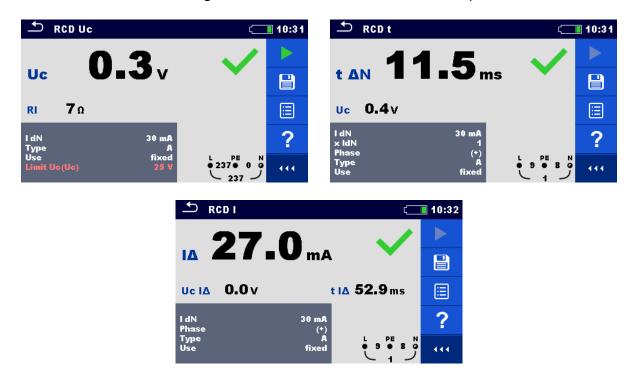
#### **Expected results**

In a normal situation, the contact voltage should be well below 1 V (please see chapter RCD trip-out contact voltage test for more information), whereas the trip-out time and



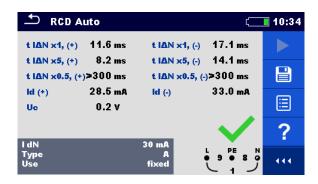
trip-out current should be within limits described in chapters RCD trip-out time test and RCD trip-out current test.

In our case the results we get for all three tests are within the expected limits.



After the trip-out time and trip-out current tests, the RCD is tripped as is the intention of both test. Be sure to reset the RCD before each test.

Instead, all three mentioned test a predefined RCD *AUTO SEQUENCE*<sup>®</sup> test (**RCD Auto**) can be used. The functionality is that it performs all three test one after another. The tester is only required to reset the RCD every time it is tripped-out to continue testing.



#### Expected results with a simulated error

RCD testing simulated errors do not produce enough contact voltage to properly display failed results. For this reason no example is given.



# 2.4.2.2 Exercise No. 2.4-2: RCD trip-out time, current and contact voltage measurements in an IT earthing system

#### Measuring procedure

1 To measure the contact voltage Uc of a IT system select the RCD Uc test.



2 To measure the trip-out time  $t_{\Delta N}$  of a IT system select the **RCD t** test.



3 To measure the trip-out current  $I_{\Delta}$  of a IT system select the **RCD I** test.



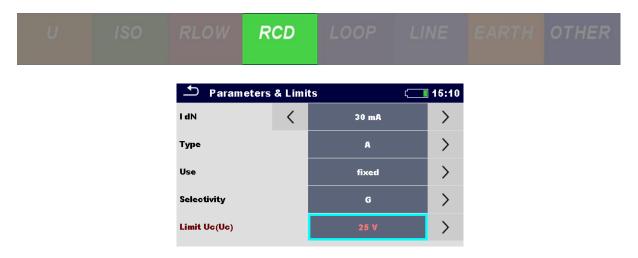
4 To perform all RCD measurements (Uc,  $t_{\Delta N}$ ,  $I_{\Delta}$ ) in one easy step select the **RCD Auto** test.



5 Set the RCD test parameters (I<sub>dN</sub>, current type, selectivity and contact voltage limit) by clicking in the bottom left dark grey corner and selecting the appropriate RCD settings.



In this case we use a 30mA RCD so in an IT earthing system which has water in the proximity. That is why the contact voltage limit must be set to 25 V.



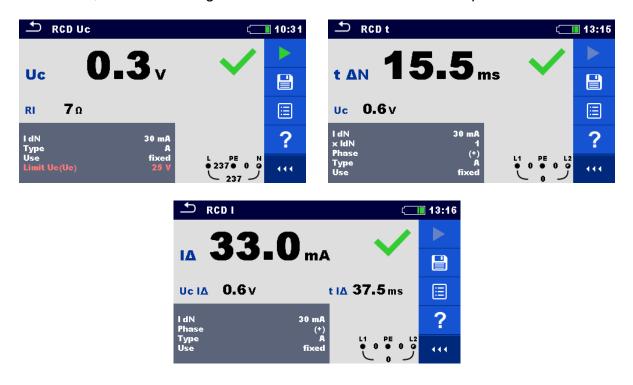
6 To measure RCD functions in an IT earthing system we have to simulate the fault loop. This can be achieved in the Application Trainer by creating a fault loop between two circuits. To create such a situation connect the line (black cable in Figure 2-26) and the neutral (blue cable in Figure 2-26) cables to Line1 and Line2 of the first circuit. Then connect the PE cable (green cable in Figure 2-26) to one of the Line conductors on the second circuit as shown in Figure 2-26.

#### 7 Press the **START** key.

#### **Expected results**

In a normal situation, the contact voltage should be well below 1 V (please see chapter RCD trip-out contact voltage test for more information), whereas the trip-out time and trip-out current should be within limits described in chapters RCD trip-out time test and RCD trip-out current test.

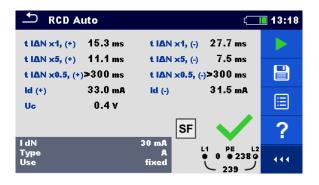
In our case, the results we get for all three tests are within the expected limits.





After the trip-out time and trip-out current tests, the RCD is tripped as is the intention of both tests. Be sure to reset the RCD before each test.

Instead of performing all three mentioned tests individually, a predefined RCD *AUTO SEQUENCE*<sup>®</sup> test (**RCD Auto**) can be used. The auto test performs all three test one after another. The tester is only required to reset the RCD every time it is tripped-out to continue testing.





# 2.5 Insulation monitor devices and measuring single fault leakage currents

#### 2.5.1 Background of measurement



Figure 2-28: Chart reference for IMD and single fault leakage current measurements



Figure 2-29: Measuring I<sub>SFL</sub> and IMD in an IT system

## 2.5.1.1 Single fault leakage current (I<sub>SFL</sub>)

I<sub>SFL</sub> is used for evaluating the effectiveness of an IT earthing systems that converts to a TT system during a single fault. The purpose of this test is to check if contact voltages stay inside the safety limits during a single fault condition. The leakage/fault currents are increased by a certain amount during the single fault and can rise above the limit



values. The calculated result  $U_{\mbox{CSF1}}$  returns the expected contact voltage in a single fault.

#### Typical measurements & calculations:

- ISFL1, ISFL2, ISFL3 for individual or group earthing
- UCSF1, UCSF2, UCSF3 (calculated) for each individual or group earthing

The earthing resistances of individual and group earthings must be known for the  $U_{\text{CSF}}$  calculation:

$$U_{CSFx} < (R_{E_{LOCAL}} + R_{PEC_{LOCAL}}) \cdot I_{SFLx} = 50 (25) V$$

where:

):						
Ucsf	<ul> <li>Contact voltages at single fault on earthing (calculated).</li> </ul>					
ISFL	<ul> <li>Single fault leakage current (measured).</li> </ul>					
Re_local	- Earthing resistance of each individual or group earthing					
	(measured).					
$R_{PEC\_LOCAL}$	- PE conductor resistance of each individual or group earthing					
	(measured).					

### 2.5.1.2 Insulation monitor device (IMD)

IMDs and other monitoring devices usually include a self-test option for an alarm circuit. The alarm circuit can be double checked by applying an adjustable resistor between line and PE conductors.

When measuring IMD in an IT earthing system, we can either measure the response of the IMD based by lowering resistance or the current in the circuit. In either case, the allowed IMD values are:

- 30 k $\Omega \le R_{MEASURED} \le 50 \ k\Omega$
- IMEASURED  $\leq$  4,4 mA

All measured values in between these limits will not cause the IMD to sound the alarm. All measured values that fall out of these barriers should produce an error.

### 2.5.2 Exercises

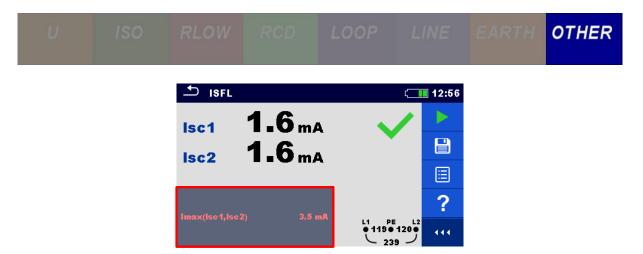
# 2.5.2.1 Exercise No. 2.5-1: Measuring single fault leakage currents (I<sub>SFL</sub>)

#### Measuring procedure

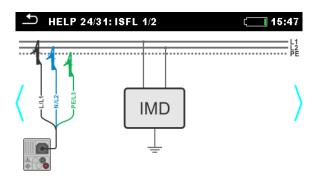
1 To measure the single fault leakage currents select first the IsFL function in the **Other** section.



2 Set the maximum allowed short circuit current on both lines by clicking in the bottom left dark grey corner.



3 If a schuko commander is to be used, plug the commander into the appropriate outlet. If the cables are used, connect all cables appropriately – the PE cable to the PE conductor, the N cable to Line2 and the L cable to Line1.



4 Press the **START** key.

#### Expected results

In a normal situation when no faults are present, the measured single fault leakage current should be well below the defined limit (3.5 mA) as seen in the picture below.



#### Expected results with a simulated error

There are to possible errors that can be simulated with the Application Trainer:

- To introduce a single fault leakage current enable the switch **S16**.
- To simulate a fault current between the L1 and the PE conductors enable the switch **S28**.

							OTHER
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	-------

Exercises	Switch	Function	Site of error	ON	OFF
	S15	R LOW / IMD	IT F3/1 ΡΕ outlet	> 20 Ω	<1Ω
σ	S16	ISFL / IMD	IT F3/2 ISFL	approx. 6 mA (@ 230 V) approx. 3 mA (@ 115 V)	< 1.3 mA
ш	S17	RLOW	IT PE ref.	approx. 3.3 Ω	< 1 Ω
Connection	S18	R LOW	TN/TT F1/4 PE light	> 20 Ω	<1Ω
ection	S19	R LOW / Z LOOP	TN/TT F1/2 PE outlet (3-ph.)	approx. 3.4 Ω	<1Ω
	S20	R LOW / Z LOOP	TN/TT F2/2 PE outlet	> 2.3 Ω	< 2 Ω
	-	RLOW	MPE / PE Gas	approx. 2.2 Ω	< 1 Ω
	S22	RLOW	MPE / PE Heat inst.	approx. 3.3 Ω	< 1 Ω
	S27	R <sub>ISO</sub>	IT F3/1 L1/L2 outlet	approx. 0.45 MΩ	> 200 MΩ
Ins	S28	ISFL/IMD	IT F3/1 L1/PE outlet	approx. 3 mA	<1 mA
;ulatic	S29	۱ <sub>۵</sub>	TN/TT F2/2 L1/PE outlet	approx. 5.1 mA (@230 V) approx. 2.5 mA (@115 V)	< 3.5 mA
Insulation resistance	<b>S</b> 30	R <sub>ISO</sub>	TN/TT F1/2 L1/PE outlet (3-ph.)	capacitive 1.45 MΩ	> 200 MΩ
istand	S31	R <sub>ISO</sub> / VARISTOR	TN/TT SPD GAS / PE	shorted	U <sub>SPD</sub> approx. 150 V
ce	<mark>S</mark> 32	R <sub>ISO</sub>	TN/TT F1/2 L2/N outlet (3-ph.)	approx. 0.45 MΩ	> 200 MΩ
	S33	R <sub>ISO</sub>	TN/TT F1/2 L1/L2 outlet (3-ph.)	approx. 0.45 MΩ	> 200 MΩ

Figure 2-30: ISFL simulated errors on an IT system



In both cases the measured fault currents increased above the allowed value which means that the contact voltage is above the safety limit during the single fault condition. As expected in such case the tests failed.

## 2.5.2.2 Exercise No. 2.5-2: Verification of insulation monitor devices (IMD)

#### Measuring procedure

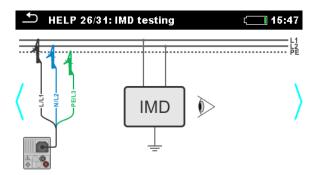
1 To measure the single fault leakage currents select first the **IMD** function in the **Other** section.



2 Set the minimum allowed resistance or the maximum allowed short circuit current on both lines by clicking in the bottom left dark grey corner.



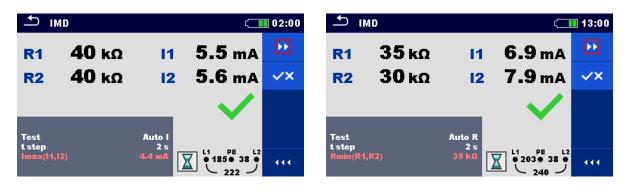
3 If a schuko commander is to be used, plug the commander into the appropriate outlet. If the cables are used, connect all cables appropriately – the PE cable to the PE conductor, the N cable to Line2 and the L cable to Line1.

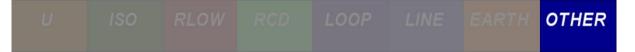


4 Press the **START** key.

#### **Expected results**

In a normal situation the IMD issue an alert when the maximum leakage current rises above 4,4 mA (if current is being tested) or the fault resistance falls under 35 k $\Omega$  (when earth resistance is being tested). If the alarm sounds within the specified values then the test should be marked as passed, otherwise as failed.





In the left picture we set the maximum allowed leakage current to 4,4 mA. Since we indicated that the alarm sounded when the limit was exceeded the test passed (I<sub>MEASURED</sub> > 4,4 mA). The same goes for the minimum allowed earth resistance. The IMD alarm sounded after the fault resistance reached 35 k $\Omega$ . In both cases it can occur that the button confirming IMD alarm was pressed too late and the device already continued to the next value. In such case, it is recommended to perform both tests manually.

#### Expected results with a simulated error

When simulating an error on the PE conductor the PE is disconnected from the circuit. In this case, the IMD test shows no difference in measurement. To turn on the PE error enable switch **S15** in the Application Trainer. To simulate the I<sub>SFL</sub> fault on IMD device enable switch **S16**.

Exercises	Switch	Function	Site of error	ON	OFF
	S15	R LOW / IMD	IT F3/1 PE outlet	> 20 Ω	<1Ω
	S16	ISFL / IMD	IT F3/2 ISFL	approx. 6 mA (@ 230 V) approx. 3 mA (@ 115 V)	< 1.3 mA
PE	S17	RLOW	IT PE ref.	approx. 3.3 Ω	< 1 Ω
Conn	S18	R LOW	TN/TT F1/4 PE light	> 20 Ω	<1Ω
Connection	S19	R LOW / Z LOOP	TN/TT F1/2 PE outlet (3-ph.)	approx. 3.4 Ω	<1Ω
	S20	R LOW / Z LOOP	TN/TT F2/2 PE outlet	> 2.3 Ω	< 2 Ω
	S21	RLOW	MPE / PE Gas	approx. 2.2 Ω	< 1 Ω
	S22	RLOW	MPE / PE Heat inst.	approx. 3.3 Ω	<1Ω

Figure 2-31: IMD simulated errors on an IT system



Since switch S15 disconnects the PE conductor the IMD test does not detect any error, which is correct. It is recommended to perform the single fault leakage currents (I<sub>SFL</sub>) test and the IMD test one after another to determine whether there is fault in the circuit present.



## **2.6 Insulation resistance measurement**



Figure 2-32: Chart reference for insulation resistance measurements



Figure 2-33: Insulation resistance measurement at the switchboard – all circuits on





Figure 2-34: Insulation resistance measurement at the switchboard – disabling circuits during measurement

### 2.6.1 Background of measurement

This test discloses insulation faults caused by pollution, moisture, deterioration of insulation materials etc. The insulation resistance shall be measured between

- Line conductors.
- Line and PE conductors.
- Line and neutral conductors.
- Neutral and PE conductors.

Nominal circuit voltage	Test voltage (V DC)	Insulation resistance (MΩ)
SELV and PELV	250	≥ 0.5
Installations with nominal voltages up	500	≥ 1.0
to and including 500 V, including FELV		
Above 500 V	1000	≥ 1.0

Table 2-2:	Insulation	resistance limits
------------	------------	-------------------

- Capacitances in the installation (cables, connected equipment) can cause capacitive leakage currents. The capacitive portion of the impedance is not considered in the insulation test as it is carried out with DC current.
- In normal cases, the insulation resistance is far higher than predefined limits, especially in new installations. When the result is close to or less than the required minimum insulation resistance:
  - Repeat the measurement with a longer measurement time or perform a couple of test.



- Check that loads / consumers are disconnected and/or switched off, surge protective devices are removed, and lights are switched off.
- If there are signs of dust and humidity, clean and dry critical parts.
- If surge protective devices cannot be removed, than the test voltage could be reduced to 250 VDC. In this case the insulation resistance limit shall be at least 1  $M\Omega$ .
- Test individual sub circuits to find the problematic location (by disconnecting of circuit breakers, removing fuses...).

### 2.6.1.1 Insulation resistance of individual circuits / items

Especially during troubleshooting insulation resistance of individual installation parts are checked. In this case appropriate fuses / switches should be switched OFF in order to isolate the observed installation part.

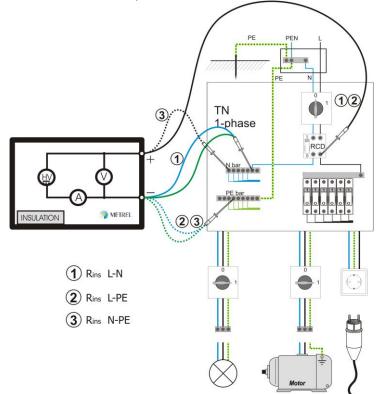


Figure 2-35: Insulation test performed on switchboard and outlet

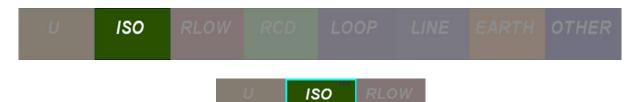
#### 2.6.2 Exercises

Before running any test check if any RCD is present. If a RCD is present, disconnect it or it will not be possible to conduct any tests.

## 2.6.2.1 Exercise No. 2.6-1: $R_{ISO}$ in a 1-phase outlet in a TN/TT system

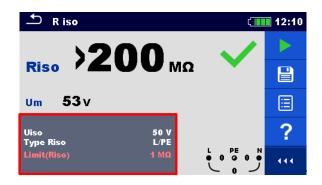
#### Measuring procedure

1 To measure the insulation resistance select first the **R**<sub>Iso</sub> function in the **ISO** section.

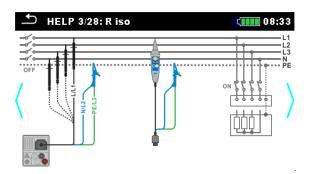


2 Set the minimum allowed insulation resistance by clicking in the bottom left dark grey corner.

Ri



3 If a schuko commander is to be used, plug the commander into the appropriate outlet. If the cables are used, connect all cables appropriately – the PE cable to the PE conductor, the N cable to Line2 and the L cable to Line1.



During the measurement, check the insulation resistance between all conductors  $(L_X-L_Y, L-N, L-PE. N-PE)$ .

4 Press the **START** key.

#### **Expected results**

In a normal situation, the insulation resistance in a circuit should be well above 1 M $\Omega$  and above 0.5 M $\Omega$  in a PELV/SELV environment.



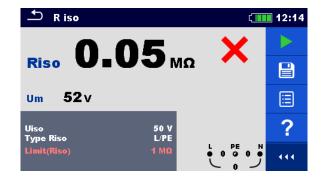
# U ISO RLOW RCD LOOP LINE EARTH OTHER

#### Expected results with a simulated error

Simulate an insulation resistance fault by enabling the switch **S29** in the Application Trainer. The error introduces a fault between the L1 and the PE conductors.

Exercises	Switch	Function	Site of error	ON	OFF
	S27	R <sub>ISO</sub>	IT F3/1 L1/L2 outlet	approx. 0.45 MΩ	> 200 MΩ
	S28	ISFL/IMD	IT F3/1 L1/PE outlet	approx. 3 mA	< 1 mA
Insulation	S29	۱ <sub>Δ</sub>	TN/TT F2/2 L1/PE outlet	approx. 5.1 mA (@230 V) approx. 2.5 mA (@115 V)	< 3.5 mA
resistance	<b>S</b> 30	R <sub>ISO</sub>	TN/TT F1/2 L1/PE outlet (3-ph.)	capacitive 1.45 MΩ	> 200 MΩ
ance	S31	R <sub>ISO</sub> / VARISTOR	TN/TT SPD GAS / PE	shorted	U <sub>SPD</sub> approx. 150 V
	S32	R <sub>ISO</sub>	TN/TT F1/2 L2/N outlet (3-ph.)	approx. 0.45 MΩ	> 200 MΩ
	S33	R <sub>ISO</sub>	TN/TT F1/2 L1/L2 outlet (3-ph.)	approx. 0.45 MΩ	> 200 MΩ

Figure 2-36: R<sub>ISO</sub> simulated error between phase and PE conductors



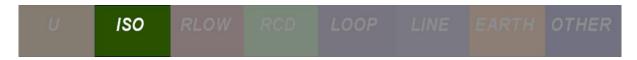
As seen from the picture above the added insulation fault caused the measured insulation resistance is much lower than required. This tells us the wiring should be checked.

## 2.6.2.2 Exercise No. 2.6-2: R<sub>ISO</sub> in a 3-phase TN/TT system on the supply side

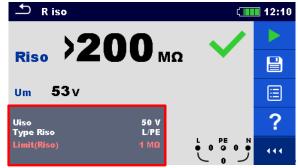
#### Measuring procedure

1 To measure the insulation resistance select first the **R**<sub>Iso</sub> function in the **ISO** section.

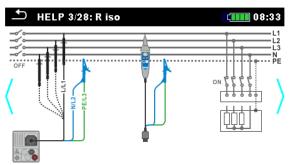




2 Set the minimum allowed insulation resistance by clicking in the bottom left dark grey corner.



3 If a schuko commander is to be used, plug the commander into the appropriate outlet. If the cables are used, connect all cables appropriately – the PE cable to the PE conductor, the N cable to Line2 and the L cable to Line1.

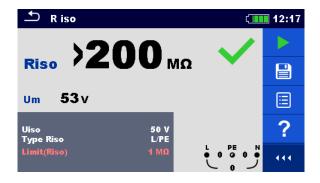


During the measurement, check the insulation resistance between all conductors (Lx-Ly, L-N, L-PE. N-PE).

4 Press the **START** key.

#### **Expected results**

Conduct this measurement at the switchboard. After disabling the RCD measure all possible insulations resistances between all conductors as described above. To verify all circuits connected to this RCD simply perform all tests on the output side of the RCD. If all tests pass then insulation is sufficient between all conductors. In such case the output of the measuring device should show the same result as the picture below.





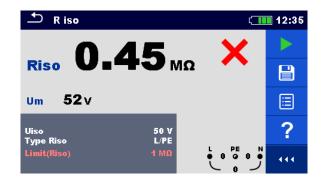
#### Expected results with a simulated error

In an installation with an insulation error between conductors, the measured insulation resistance usually decreases to approx. 0,45 M $\Omega$ . To measure such a situation enable the switch **S32** as indicated in Figure 2-37.

Exercises	Switch	Function	Site of error	ON	OFF
	S27	R <sub>ISO</sub>	IT F3/1 L1/L2 outlet	approx. 0.45 MΩ	> 200 MΩ
In	S28	ISFL/IMD	IT F3/1 L1/ΡE outlet	approx. 3 mA	< 1 mA
Insulation	S29	I <sub>A</sub>	TN/TT F2/2 L1/PE outlet	approx. 5.1 mA (@230 V) approx. 2.5 mA (@115 V)	< 3.5 mA
	<b>S</b> 30	R <sub>iso</sub>	TN/TT F1/2 L1/PE outlet (3-ph.)	capacitive 1.45 MΩ	> 200 MΩ
resistance	S31	R <sub>ISO</sub> / VARISTOR	TN/TT SPD GAS / PE	shorted	U <sub>SPD</sub> approx. 150 V
ce	S32	R <sub>iso</sub>	TN/TT F1/2 L2/N outlet (3-ph.)	approx. 0.45 MΩ	> 200 MΩ
	<b>S</b> 33	R <sub>iso</sub>	TN/TT F1/2 L1/L2 outlet (3-ph.)	approx. 0.45 MΩ	> 200 MΩ

Figure 2-37: R<sub>ISO</sub> simulated error between phase and neutral conductors

The fastest way to find the fault is to measure  $R_{ISO}$  at the switchboard in the same way as before (chapter Expected results above). After we see an error in the system, we enable continuous measurement of the measuring device. We now measure only between conductors that show a fault in the circuit simply by disabling all subsequent fuses and RCDs in our measuring subsystem. The fuse/RCD that remains with the fault is the circuit that has the fault.



As seen from the picture above the added insulation fault caused the measured insulation resistance is much lower than required. This tells us the wiring should be checked.



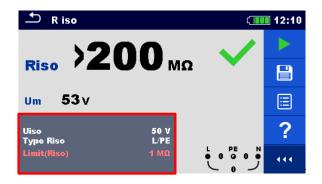
### 2.6.2.3 Exercise No. 2.6-3: R<sub>ISO</sub> in an IT system

#### Measuring procedure

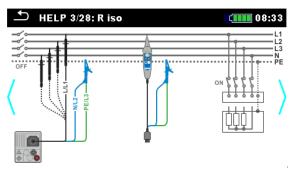
1 To measure the insulation resistance select first the **R**<sub>Iso</sub> function in the **ISO** section.



2 Set the minimum allowed insulation resistance by clicking in the bottom left dark grey corner.



3 If a schuko commander is to be used, plug the commander into the appropriate outlet. If the cables are used, connect all cables appropriately – the PE cable to the PE conductor, the N cable to Line2 and the L cable to Line1.

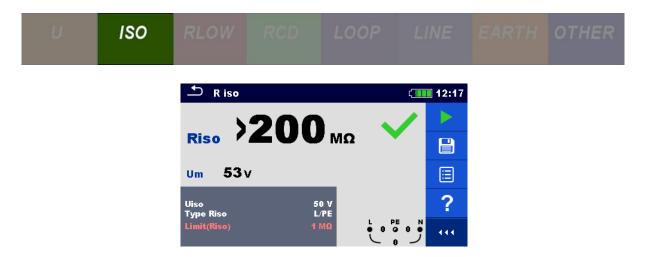


During the measurement, check the insulation resistance between all conductors (Lx-Ly, L-N, L-PE. N-PE).

4 Press the **START** key.

#### **Expected results**

Measuring the insulation resistance in an IT system is done between both Line conductors. Usually the insulation resistance in a circuit is well above 1 M $\Omega$ .

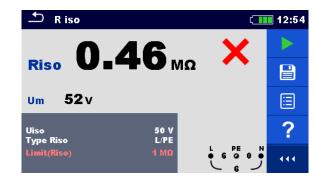


#### Expected results with a simulated error

To introduce a fault in the insulation resistance in an IT system enable the switch **S27**. The measured  $R_{ISO}$  should now be approx. 0,45M $\Omega$ .

Exercises	Switch	Function	Site of error	ON	OFF
	S27	R <sub>iso</sub>	IT F3/1 L1/L2 outlet	approx. 0.45 MΩ	<mark>&gt; 200 ΜΩ</mark>
Ins	S28	ISFL/IMD	IT F3/1 L1/PE outlet	approx. 3 mA	< 1 mA
sulatio	S29	۱ <sub>۵</sub>	TN/TT F2/2 L1/PE outlet	approx. 5.1 mA (@230 V) approx. 2.5 mA (@115 V)	< 3.5 mA
Insulation resistance	S30	R <sub>ISO</sub>	TN/TT F1/2 L1/PE outlet (3-ph.)	capacitive 1.45 MΩ	> 200 MΩ
istan	S31	R <sub>ISO</sub> / VARISTOR	TN/TT SPD GAS / PE	shorted	U <sub>SPD</sub> approx. 150 V
ce	S32	R <sub>ISO</sub>	TN/TT F1/2 L2/N outlet (3-ph.)	approx. 0.45 MΩ	> 200 MΩ
	S33	R <sub>ISO</sub>	TN/TT F1/2 L1/L2 outlet (3-ph.)	approx. 0.45 MΩ	> 200 MΩ

Figure 2-38: R<sub>ISO</sub> simulated error between phase conductors in an IT system



As seen from the picture above the added insulation fault caused the measured insulation resistance is much lower than required. This tells us the wiring should be checked.



## 2.6.2.4 Exercise No. 2.6-4: R<sub>ISO</sub> varistor measurement

#### Measuring procedure

1 To measure the insulation resistance select first the **R**<sub>Iso</sub> function in the **ISO** section.



2 Set the minimum allowed insulation resistance by clicking in the bottom left dark grey corner.



3 During this test only cables may be used, where the PE and N cable are connected together and connected to the GAS pipe above the varistor. The Line cable is connected to the GAS pipe below the varistor as indicated by the picture below and Figure 2-39.

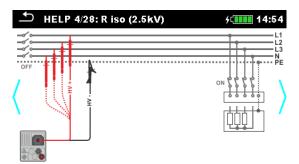


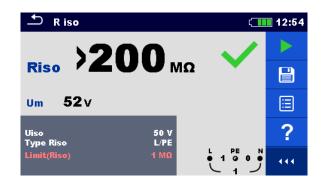


Figure 2-39: Insulation resistance measurement at the varistor

4 Press the **START** key.

#### **Expected results**

The point of this exercise is to see if the varistor is performing its function in a building that has gas pipes installed. At low voltage, a varistor has a high electrical resistance and the current flows normally over the gas pipe. In case of overcurrent (e.g. lightning strike) the electrical resistance of the varistor decreases and all the current then flows past the gas pipe thus protecting the building from possible damage (e.g. fire).



Picture above shows normal insulation resistance.



#### Expected results with a simulated error

In this case, we simulate an error where the cables connected with the varistor have an insulation fault which causes the varistor to not function properly. In worst case such a situation can result in a fire accident.

Exercises	Switch	Function	Site of error	ON	OFF
	S27	R <sub>ISO</sub>	IT F3/1 L1/L2 outlet	approx. 0.45 MΩ	> 200 MΩ
In	S28	ISFL/IMD	IT F3/1 L1/PE outlet	approx. 3 mA	< 1 mA
Insulation	S29	۱ <sub>۵</sub>	TN/TT F2/2 L1/PE outlet	approx. 5.1 mA (@230 V) approx. 2.5 mA (@115 V)	< 3.5 mA
	<b>S</b> 30	R <sub>ISO</sub>	TN/TT F1/2 L1/PE outlet (3-ph.)	capacitive 1.45 MΩ	> 200 MΩ
resistance	<b>S</b> 31	R <sub>ISO</sub> / VARISTOR	TN/TT SPD GAS / PE	shorted	U <sub>SPD</sub> approx. 150 V
ce	S32	R <sub>ISO</sub>	TN/TT F1/2 L2/N outlet (3-ph.)	approx. 0.45 MΩ	> 200 MΩ
	S33	R <sub>ISO</sub>	TN/TT F1/2 L1/L2 outlet (3-ph.)	approx. 0.45 MΩ	> 200 MΩ

Figure 2-40: R<sub>ISO</sub> simulated error on the varistor cabling



As seen from the picture above the added insulation fault caused the measured insulation resistance is much lower than required. This tells us the wiring should be checked.



## 2.7 Conductor continuity measurement

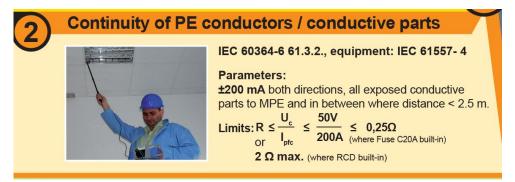


Figure 2-41: Chart reference for continuity measurements

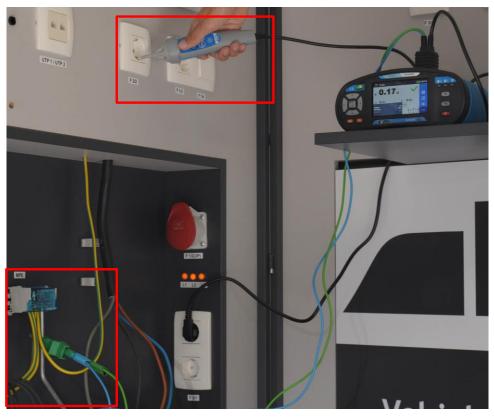


Figure 2-42: Continuity measurement between MPE and socket

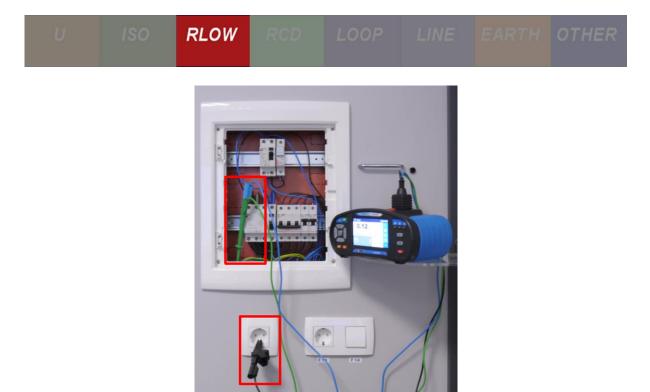


Figure 2-43: Continuity measurement between switchboard and socket

## 2.7.1 Background of measurement

The standard continuity measurement is performed between main PE collector and exposed metal parts (PE terminals on outlets, switches, fixed connections, PE connection of water installation, CATV, lighting system connection, external antenna...).

In general the resistance shall be as low as possible and in accordance with conductor's length and cross-section.

$$R_{CON} = \rho \frac{l}{A} \left[ \Omega \right]$$

- *R*<sub>CON</sub> Conductor's resistance
- $\rho$  Specific resistance of conductor's material (for Cu: 0.0172  $\Omega$ mm<sup>2</sup>/m)
- *I Length of conductor* [*m*]
- *A Cross-section of conductor* [*mm*<sup>2</sup>].

As exact calculation of conductor's resistance is rather difficult, 1.0  $\Omega$ , 2.0  $\Omega$  or similar values are often considered as the limit values.

#### Notes:

- If the resistance is higher than expected on base of conductor's size and length this can be a result of a serious connection problem and must be checked!
- If the resistance is lower than expected on base of conductor's size and length this can be a result of an unknown parallel path and must be checked!



- For the standard measurement (sometimes very long) prolongation tests are used. In this case the resistance of measuring leads must be subtracted from the result (this feature is usually integrated in installation testers).
- Problem of parallel paths must be considered.

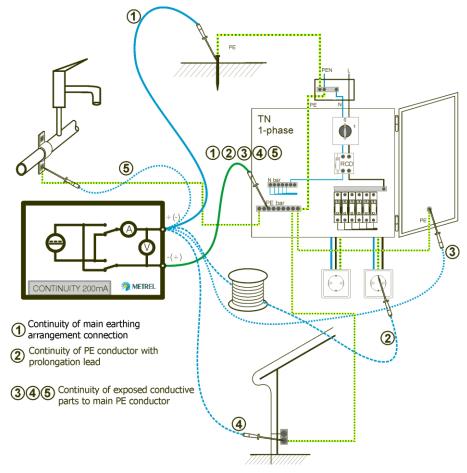


Figure 2-44: Standard continuity test

## 2.7.2 Exercises

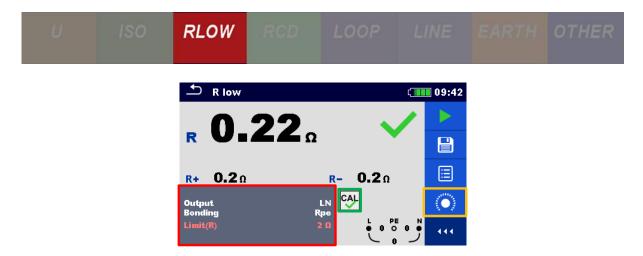
### 2.7.2.1 Exercise No. 2.7-1: Measuring continuity in a TN/TT system

#### Measuring procedure

1 To measure the insulation resistance select first the **R**<sub>200</sub> function in the **continuity** (**RLOW**) section. This is a DC type of measurement.

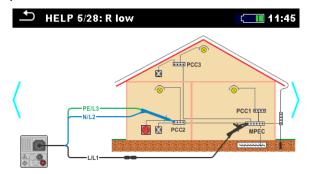


2 Set the minimum allowed insulation resistance by clicking in the bottom left dark grey corner.



Before conducting any measurements, the measuring instrument has to be calibrated. First connect the PE a neutral cables together to create a PEN cable, then connect the tips of the PEN and phase cable and run the calibration (right orange square in picture above). This way the resistance of the cables will be removed when measuring conductor continuity. Once the instrument is calibrated a "CAL" icon appears on the screen (middle green square in picture above).

3 During this type of measurement only the cables may be used. Connect the PE a neutral cables together to create a PEN cable and place it on a reference point somewhere in the building (e.g. the MPE). Check all PE wires in all sockets available with the phase cable.



#### 4 Press the **START** key.

#### **Expected results**

In a normal situation, the measured continuity resistance must be below  $2\Omega$ . This limit always applies when continuity is measured in a RCD protected system. If no RCD is present the allowed continuity resistance is usually much lower since it depends on the fuse used in the measured circuit (e.g. in a circuit protected by a C20A fuse the maximum allowed continuity resistance would be  $0,25\Omega$ ).



Since continuity was measured in a RCD protected TN system the measured value is regarded as passed.

#### Expected results with a simulated error

A typical fault when measuring continuity would be if the resistance of PE conductor would be above  $2\Omega$ . To simulate such an error enable the switch **S19** in the Application Trainer.

Exercises	Switch	Function	Site of error	ON	OFF
	S15	R LOW / IMD	IT F3/1 PE outlet	> 20 Ω	<1Ω
σ	S16	ISFL / IMD	IT F3/2 ISFL	approx. 6 mA (@ 230 V) approx. 3 mA (@ 115 V)	< 1.3 mA
ш	S17	RLOW	IT PE ref.	approx. 3.3 Ω	< 1 Ω
Conn	S18	R LOW	TN/TT F1/4 PE light	> 20 Ω	<1Ω
Connection	S19	R LOW / Z LOOP	TN/TT F1/2 PE outlet (3-ph.)	approx. 3.4 Ω	<1Ω
	S20	R LOW / Z LOOP	TN/TT F2/2 PE outlet	> 2.3 Ω	< 2 Ω
	S21	RLOW	MPE / PE Gas	approx. 2.2 Ω	< 1 Ω
	S22	RLOW	MPE / PE Heat inst.	approx. 3.3 Ω	< 1 Ω

Figure 2-45: Simulated continuity error



In a TN system the simulated error introduced additional resistance of 3.4  $\Omega$ . Since the limit for systems with installed RCD is 2  $\Omega$  the test failed. The device correctly interpreted the result.



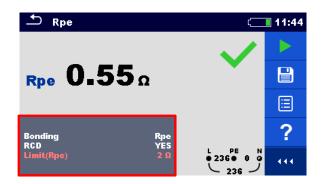
# 2.7.2.2 Exercise No. 2.7-2: Measuring R<sub>PE</sub> continuity in a TN/TT system

#### Measuring procedure

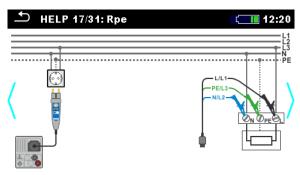
1 To measure the insulation resistance select first the **R**<sub>200</sub> function in the **continuity** (**RLOW**) section. This is an AC type of measurement.



2 Set the minimum allowed insulation resistance and presence of a RCD by clicking in the bottom left dark grey corner.



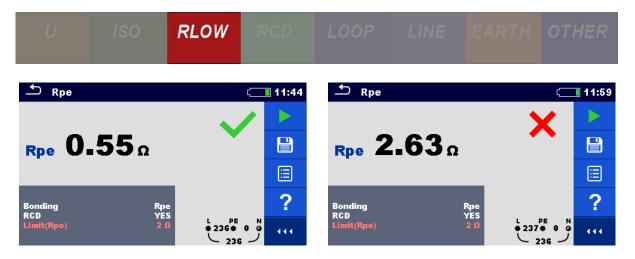
3 During this type of measurement only the shuko commander is used. Plug the commander into the chosen outlet. Here the resistance between neutral and PE conductors is measured.



4 Press the **START** key.

#### Expected results

Depending on the selection of the presence of a RCD the system will switch between measuring methods, i.e. use different current as to not trip the RCD if present. In a both cases the measured continuity resistance must be below  $2\Omega$ . The interpretation of the R<sub>PE</sub> test depends also on the type of earthing system used. In a TN system we measure the resistance of PE conductors, whereas in a TT earthing system we actually measure earth resistance.



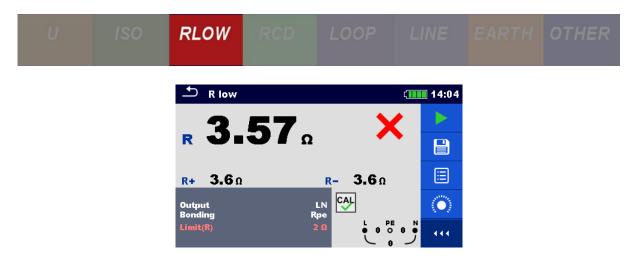
As seen from the results above the measurement in a TN system (left) is below the threshold and the test passed. The test in a TT system (right) is marked as failed. Since this test actually measured earth resistance the test result should be considered as passed regardless of what the device is telling us. The device does not distinguish between TN and TT earthing systems so it cannot predict the type of earthing system used. It is up to the user set the limit for the R<sub>PE</sub> test in order for the device to correctly interpret the results.

#### Expected results with a simulated error

A typical fault when measuring continuity would be if the resistance of PE conductor would be above  $2\Omega$ . To simulate such an error enable the switch **S19** in the Application Trainer.

Exercises	Switch	Function	Site of error	ON	OFF
	S15	R LOW / IMD	IT F3/1 PE outlet	> 20 Ω	<1Ω
Τ	S16	ISFL / IMD	IT F3/2 ISFL	approx. 6 mA (@ 230 V) approx. 3 mA (@ 115 V)	< 1.3 mA
m	S17	RLOW	IT PE ref.	approx. 3.3 Ω	<10
Conr	S18	R LOW	TN/TT F1/4 PE light	> 20 Ω	<1Ω
Connection	S19	R LOW / Z LOOP	TN/TT F1/2 PE outlet (3-ph.)	approx. 3.4 Ω	<1Ω
2	S20	R LOW / Z LOOP	TN/TT F2/2 PE outlet	> 2.3 Ω	<2Ω
	S21	RLOW	MPE / PE Gas	approx. 2.2 Ω	<10
	S22	RLOW	MPE / PE Heat inst.	approx. 3.3 Ω	< 1 Ω

Figure 2-46: Simulated continuity error



In this case we simulated an error which introduced an additional resistance of 3.4  $\Omega$  in a TN system. The test failed as expected.



# **2.8 Earth resistance measurements**

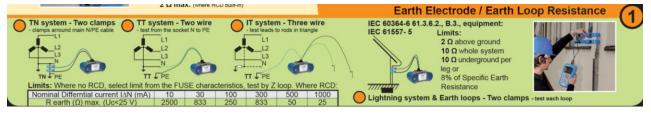


Figure 2-47: Chart reference for earth resistance measurements

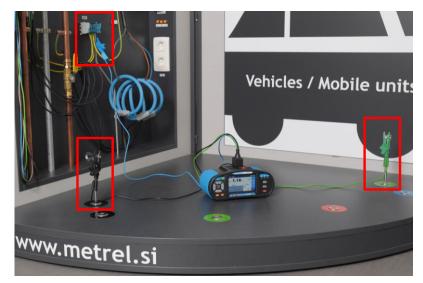


Figure 2-48: Earth resistance measurement using the 3-wire method



Figure 2-49: Earth resistance measurement in a TT system using the 2 clamp method

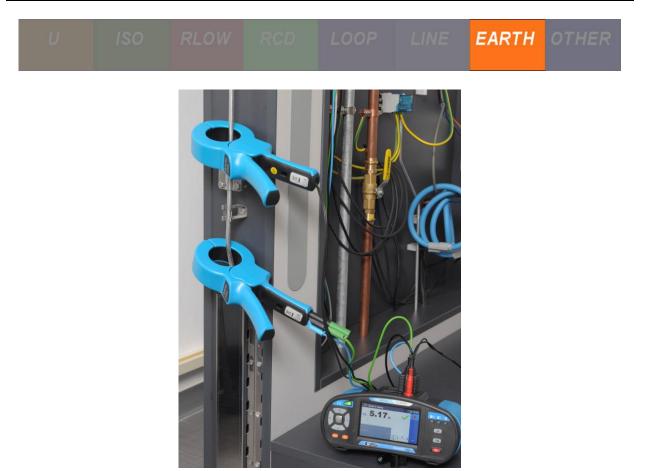


Figure 2-50: Lightning system testing

### 2.8.1 Background of measurement

### 2.8.1.1 Main earthing

The installation/distribution point or power source is earthed via the so-called main earthing. The earthing is realized with metal electrode(s) depleted in the soil. The size and complexity of the earthing arrangement depends on the application (size of object, soil resistivity, maximum allowed earthing resistance etc.).

In TN installations the earthing is realized at the source and/or distribution points. The earthing resistances are usually very low (below  $1\Omega$ ).

TT installations have their own main earthing. The resistances are usually higher than in TN systems (from few  $\Omega$  up to several hundred  $\Omega$ ). Because of this dangerous fault voltages and body currents can occur at relatively low fault currents. Therefore, TT systems usually have additional RCD protection.

### 2.8.1.2 Lighting systems

Another application of earthing are lightning protection systems. The lightning rods of a lighting system must have relatively low resistances (between 1  $\Omega$  and 10  $\Omega$  to prevent the installation/buildings before a direct lighting struck. Lighting systems can be very large.

### 2.8.1.3 Earth loop test, external source, no probes

In TT systems with the loop resistance test the following loop resistance is measured:

$$R_{LOOP} = R_{LH} + R_{EH} + R_{ED} + R_T [\Omega]$$

If the total earth resistance of R<sub>EH</sub> is higher than the resistance R<sub>ED</sub> and the return path (resistance of L conductors, secondary of power transformer) then the result can be considered as  $\approx$  R<sub>EH</sub>.

This test is applicable:

- Applicable for TT systems, where the measured installation's earthing resistance is higher than the (well grounded) auxiliary one.
- Applicable in urban areas if there is no appropriate place for test probes.
- Applicable in areas where different local earthings are connected together, making the local earthing system very large.

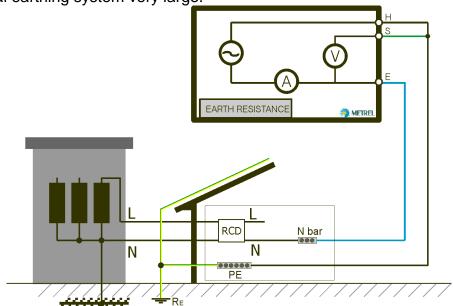


Figure 2-51: Two-wire test (only for TT systems), no probes

### 2.8.1.4 3-wire earthing resistance test, internal generator, two probes

The three-wire test is the standard earthing resistance test method. It is the only choice if there is no well earthed auxiliary terminal available. The measurement is performed with two earthing probes.

The drawback if using three wires is that the contact resistance of E terminal is added to the result.

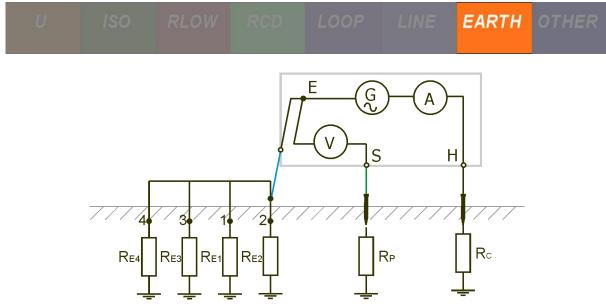


Figure 2-52: Total earthing measurement (3 wires) – standard method

Notes:

- This method enables accurate results from 0  $\Omega$  up to several 1000  $\Omega$ .
- This method is not suitable for very large or connected earthing systems because test probes must be then placed at very long distances from the measured object.
- If measuring individual earthing resistances, the measured rod (point) must be disconnected from the system.
- In TN systems incoming PE (PEN) conductor must be disconnected!

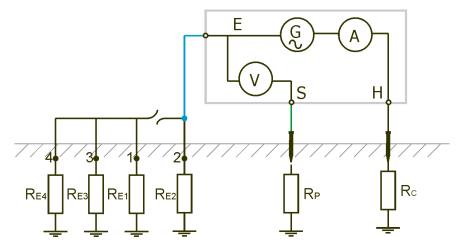


Figure 2-53: Selective earthing measurement – standard method

 $I_{gen} = I_{RE2}$ 

The equation above indicates that the test current flows only through the partial resistance  $R_{E2}$ . In this case only  $R_{E2}$  is measured.

#### Notes:

- Accurate results from 0  $\Omega$ , no limitation regarding number of points.
- Not suitable for very large or connected earthing systems because test probes must be then placed at very long distances from the measured object.



• Used in IT, TT or other not connected earthing systems.

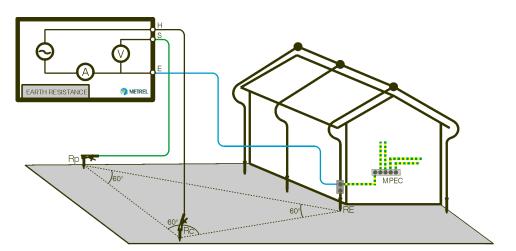


Figure 2-54: Three-wire test, two probes, and equilateral placement of probes

#### Functionality and placing of test probes

For a standard earthing resistance two test probes (voltage and current) are used. Because of the voltage funnel it is important that the test electrodes are placed correctly. In a 3-wire earthing resistance test an equilateral placement of test probes is used.

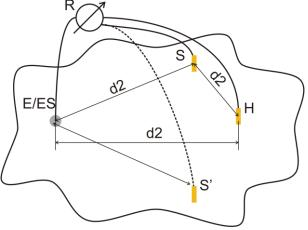


Figure 2-55: Equilateral placement of probes

#### Measurement 1

Distance from tested earthing electrode to current probe H and voltage probe S should be at least: d2=5a

#### Measurement 2

Distance from earthing electrode to voltage probe S (S'): d2, contrary side regarding to H.

The first measurement is to be done at the S and H probes placed at a distance of  $d_2$ . Connections E, probes H and S should form an equilateral triangle.



For the second measurement the S probe should be placed at the same distance d2 on the contrary side regarding to the H probe. Connections E, probes H and S should again form an equilateral triangle. The difference between both measurements shall not exceed 10%. If a difference in excess of 10% occurs, distance d2 should be proportionally increased and both measurements repeated. A simple solution is only to exchange test probes S and H (can be done at the instrument side). The final result is an average of two or more partial results.

It is advisable for the measurement to be repeated at different placements of test probes. The test probes shall be placed in the opposite direction from tested electrode (180° or at least 90°).

### 2.8.1.5 Earthing resistance test with two current clamps

This measurement system is used when measuring earth resistances of grounding rods, cables etc., under- earth connections etc. The measuring method needs a closed loop to be able to generate test currents.

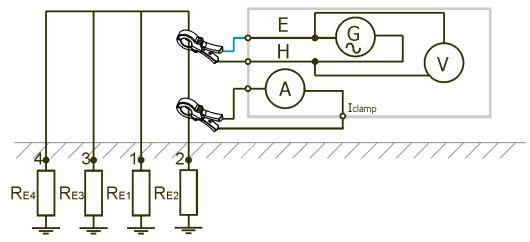


Figure 2-56: Total earthing resistance measurement with two current clamps

The driver clamp injects a voltage in the earthing system. The injected voltage generates a test current in the loop.

Individual earthing resistance is measured as:

$$R_{E2} + (R_{E1} || R_{E3} || R_{E4} \dots) = \frac{U_{generator} \frac{1}{N}}{I_{clamp}} [\Omega]$$

- Ugenerator Internal voltage source of test instrument, driving voltage for driver clamps.
- I<sub>clamp</sub> Current through sense clamps.
- N Driver clamp transformation ratio.

If the total Earth Resistance of the electrodes R<sub>E1</sub>, R<sub>E3</sub> and R<sub>E4</sub> connected in parallel is much lower than the resistance of tested electrode R<sub>E2</sub>, then the result can be considered as  $\approx$  R<sub>E21</sub>.



Other individual resistances can be measured by embracing other electrodes with the current clamps.

#### Notes:

- Applicable in complex earthing system with numerous parallel earthing electrodes.
- Applicable for measuring earthing resistance in transformer stations.
- Applicable for measuring lightning systems (Figure 2-57).
- Applicable for measuring earthing resistance in TN earthing systems (Figure 2-58).
- Especially suitable in urban area.
- No disconnection of measured electrodes.
- Very fast measurement; no need to place measurement probes and to separate the measured electrodes.
- Very accurate for resistances below 10 Ω.
- The minimum distance between driver and sense clamps is at least 30 cm (unless they are shielded).

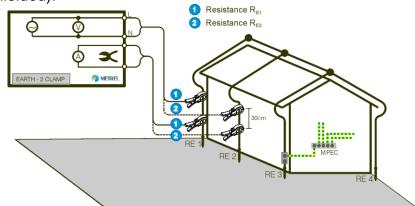
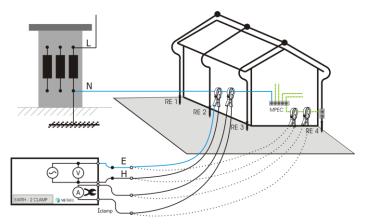
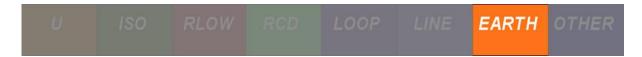


Figure 2-57: Test system (individual earthing rods) with two current clamps



*Figure 2-58:* Measurement of resistance to earth of object with two current clamps in TN system



### 2.8.2 Exercises

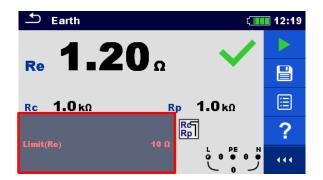
# 2.8.2.1 Exercise No. 2.8-1: Earth Resistance Measurement – three wire method

#### Measuring procedure

1 To measure the earth resistance select first the **3W (three wire)** function in the **Earth** section.

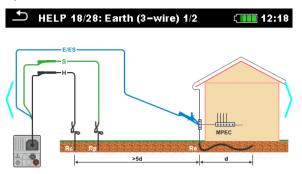


2 Set the maximum allowed earth resistance by clicking in the bottom left dark grey corner.



When setting the limits the following thresholds should be considered:

- $\circ$  **2**  $\hat{\Omega}$  above ground,
- $\circ$  **10**  $\Omega$  for the complete system,
- $\circ$  **20**  $\Omega$  for a single wire or
- 8% of the specific earth resistance.
- 3 During this type of measurement cables in combination with earth probes are to be used. Plug the neutral cable to the PE conductor or the earthing rod. Connect the phase cable to one probe and the PE cable to the other probe. After the measurement is completed reverse the cables connected to both rods in order to exclude any funnel overlap. If the measured resistances are equal (20% to 30% difference is acceptable), funnel overlap is not present.





If measuring earth resistance in a TT earthing system, the probes may be replaced with the shuko commander since all measurements may be done via the outlets.

#### 4 Press the **START** key.

#### Expected results

Expected earth resistance result is below  $10\Omega$ . As may be observed from the figure below the result varies whether a TN or TT earthing system is used. The latter usually has 2~3  $\Omega$  higher result as it also measures the resistance of the connected transformer.

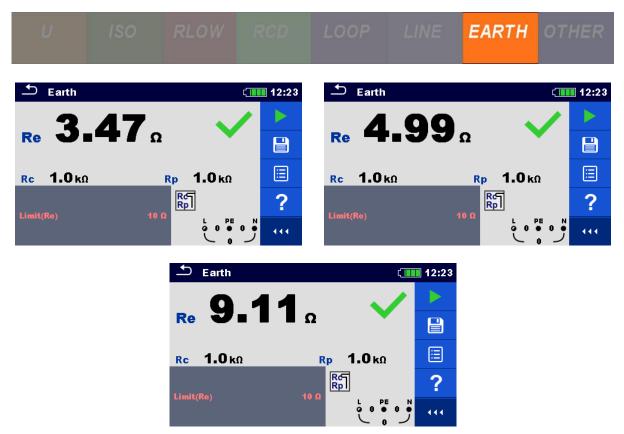


#### Expected results with a simulated error

When measuring earth resistance in a TT system with a 3-wire method in the Application Trainer it is possible to simulate grounding errors **S23** and **S24**.

Exercises	Switch	Function	Site of error	ON	OFF
	S23	R <sub>E</sub> (classic method 3w)	Basic grounding in TT	approx. 3.3 Ω	approx. 2.6 Ω
Earth Re	S23 + S24	R <sub>E</sub> (classic method 3w)	Basic grounding in TT	approx. 9.8 Ω	approx. 2.6 Ω
Earth Resistance		R <sub>E</sub> (classic method 3w)	Basic grounding in TT	approx. 4.8 Ω	approx. 2.6 Ω
R <sub>E</sub>	S24		Basic grounding in TN (on Main PE wire)	approx. 10 Ω	approx. 3.6 Ω
		R <sub>E</sub> (2 - clamps method)	Lightning rod 1 Lightning rod 2	approx. 22 Ω approx. 10 Ω	approx. 5 Ω approx. 10 Ω

Figure 2-59: Simulated earth resistance errors



Measured  $R_E$  with enabled error S23 (upper left), S24 (upper right) and combination of both – S23 + S24 (bottom).

# 2.8.2.2 Exercise No. 2.8-2: Earth Resistance Measurement – two clamp method

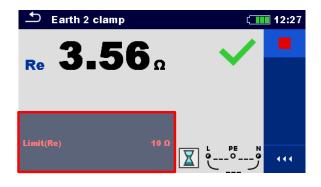
This method is intended for measuring earth resistance in a TN earthing systems or when lightning systems and earth loops have to be checked.

#### Measuring procedure

1 To measure the earth resistance in a TN system or lightning systems and earth loops select the **2-clamp** function in the **Earth** section.



2 Set the maximum allowed earth resistance by clicking in the bottom left dark grey corner.



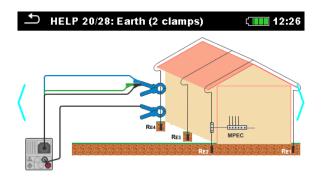


When setting the limits the following thresholds should be considered:

- $\circ$  **2**  $\Omega$  above ground,
- $\circ$  **10**  $\Omega$  for the complete system,
- $\circ$  **20**  $\Omega$  for a single wire or

• **8%** of the specific earth resistance.

- 3 The measurement is done with two clamps:
  - Current clamps (A1018). These clamps measure the current induced by the generator clamps. They can also be used when measuring leakage currents.
  - Generator clamps (A1019). These clamps insert current into the circuit and measure the voltage drop.



Both clamps are placed either on the earth electrode or on the PE (or even PEN) conductor. When checking lightning systems and earth loops both clamps are connected to the lightning rods around the building.

4 Press the **START** key.

#### Expected results

Allowed earth resistance is  $10 \Omega$  which is usually achieved in a TN system. When lightning systems are checked the measured earth resistance must be below this value to ensure proper safety.





#### Expected results with a simulated error

When measuring earth resistance in a TN system with a 2-clamp method in the Application Trainer it is possible to simulate a basic grounding error on the main PE wire by enabling the switch **S24**.

Exercises	Switch	Function	Site of error	ON	OFF
	S23	R <sub>E</sub> (classic method 3w)	Basic grounding in TT ●	approx. 3.3 Ω	approx. 2.6 Ω
Earth Re	S23 + S24	R <sub>E</sub> (classic method 3w)	Basic grounding in TT ●	approx. 9.8 Ω	approx. 2.6 Ω
Earth Resistance R <sub>E</sub>		R <sub>E</sub> (classic method 3w)	Basic grounding in TT ●	approx. 4.8 Ω	approx. 2.6 Ω
R	S24		Basic grounding in TN (on Main PE wire)	approx. 10 Ω	approx. 3.6 Ω
		R <sub>E</sub> (2 - clamps method)	Lightning rod 1 Lightning rod 2	approx. 22 Ω approx. 10 Ω	approx. 5 Ω approx. 10 Ω

Figure 2-60: Simulated earth resistance error in a TN earthing system

As seen from the picture below even when the error in the Application Trainer was enabled the earth resistance did not exceed the 10  $\Omega$  limit. The measuring device correctly determined that the test passed. Such a measurement without any fault may be an actual real case since earth resistance is actually influenced by earth resistivity.



# AD 2 - MI 3399 PQA Power and Voltage Quality Trainer



### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	ace	
Basi	ic theory	128
2.1	Power quality events	128
2.2	Rapid voltage changes	128
2.3	Supply voltage dips	128
2.4	Supply voltage swells	129
2.5		
-		
2.8.1		-
2.8.2	Total Harmonic Distortion (THD)	133
2.9	Supply voltage unbalance	133
2.10	Flicker	133
2.11	Inrush	134
2.12	Transient overvoltages	134
Con	nection and setup	135
3.1	Electrical system configuration	135
3.2	Instrument Setup	
3.3	Instrument's status bar	139
	Instrument's status bar	
3.4	Deleting the contents of the memory list	140
3.4 3.5	Deleting the contents of the memory list PowerView installation and setup	140 140
3.4 3.5 Exei	Deleting the contents of the memory list PowerView installation and setup rcises	<b>140</b> <b>140</b> 143
3.4 3.5 Exei 4.1	Deleting the contents of the memory list PowerView installation and setup rcises Exercise 1 – Basic general manipulation and recording:	<b>140</b> <b>140</b> 143 <b>143</b>
3.4 3.5 Exei	Deleting the contents of the memory list PowerView installation and setup rcises Exercise 1 – Basic general manipulation and recording:	<b>140</b> 
3.4 3.5 Exer 4.1 4.1.1	Deleting the contents of the memory list PowerView installation and setup rcises Exercise 1 – Basic general manipulation and recording: Real time measurements	140 
3.4 3.5 Exer 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2	Deleting the contents of the memory list PowerView installation and setup rcises Exercise 1 – Basic general manipulation and recording: Real time measurements Recording measurements	140 140 143 143 144 144 146
3.4 3.5 Exer 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.2 4.2.1	Deleting the contents of the memory list	
3.4 3.5 Exer 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.2.1 4.2.1 4.2.2	Deleting the contents of the memory list PowerView installation and setup rcises. Exercise 1 – Basic general manipulation and recording: Real time measurements Recording measurements Downloading and observing recorded data in PowerView Exercise 2 – Voltage Dip Instrument setup for Dip capturing Observing dips on the instrument	
3.4 3.5 Exer 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.2 4.2.1	Deleting the contents of the memory list	
3.4 3.5 Exer 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.3	Deleting the contents of the memory list	
3.4 3.5 Exer 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.3 4.3.1	Deleting the contents of the memory list	
3.4 3.5 Exer 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.3 4.3.1 4.3.2	Deleting the contents of the memory list	
3.4 3.5 Exer 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.3 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.3	Deleting the contents of the memory list         PowerView installation and setup	
3.4 3.5 Exer 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.3 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.3 4.4	Deleting the contents of the memory list         PowerView installation and setup	
3.4 3.5 Exer 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.3 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.3 4.4 4.4.1	Deleting the contents of the memory list         PowerView installation and setup.         rcises         Exercise 1 – Basic general manipulation and recording:         Real time measurements         Recording measurements         Downloading and observing recorded data in PowerView         Exercise 2 – Voltage Dip.         Instrument setup for Dip capturing.         Observing dips on the instrument.         Downloading and observing recorded data in PowerView         Exercise 3 – Voltage Swell         Instrument setup for Swell capturing.         Observing swells on the instrument.         Downloading and observing recorded data in PowerView	
3.4 3.5 Exer 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.3 4.3 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.3 4.4 4.4.1 4.4.2	Deleting the contents of the memory list         PowerView installation and setup.         rcises         Exercise 1 – Basic general manipulation and recording:         Real time measurements         Recording measurements         Downloading and observing recorded data in PowerView         Exercise 2 – Voltage Dip.         Instrument setup for Dip capturing.         Observing dips on the instrument.         Downloading and observing recorded data in PowerView         Exercise 3 – Voltage Swell         Instrument setup for Swell capturing.         Observing swells on the instrument.         Downloading and observing recorded data in PowerView         Exercise 3 – Voltage Swell         Instrument setup for Swell capturing.         Observing swells on the instrument.         Downloading and observing recorded data in PowerView         Exercise 4 – Voltage Interrupts         Instrument setup for Interrupt capturing .         Observing interrupts on the instrument	
3.4 3.5 Exer 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.2 4.2.3 4.2 4.2.3 4.3 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.3 4.4 4.4.1 4.4.2 4.4.3	Deleting the contents of the memory list         PowerView installation and setup.         rcises         Exercise 1 – Basic general manipulation and recording:         Real time measurements         Recording measurements         Downloading and observing recorded data in PowerView         Exercise 2 – Voltage Dip.         Instrument setup for Dip capturing.         Observing dips on the instrument.         Downloading and observing recorded data in PowerView         Exercise 3 – Voltage Swell         Instrument setup for Swell capturing.         Observing swells on the instrument.         Downloading and observing recorded data in PowerView         Exercise 3 – Voltage Swell         Instrument setup for Swell capturing.         Observing swells on the instrument.         Downloading and observing recorded data in PowerView         Exercise 4 – Voltage Interrupts         Instrument setup for Interrupt capturing .         Observing interrupts on the instrument .         Downloading and observing recorded data in PowerView .	
3.4 3.5 Exer 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.3 4.3 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.3 4.4 4.4.1 4.4.2	Deleting the contents of the memory list         PowerView installation and setup.         rcises         Exercise 1 – Basic general manipulation and recording:         Real time measurements         Recording measurements         Downloading and observing recorded data in PowerView         Exercise 2 – Voltage Dip.         Instrument setup for Dip capturing.         Observing dips on the instrument.         Downloading and observing recorded data in PowerView         Exercise 3 – Voltage Swell         Instrument setup for Swell capturing.         Observing swells on the instrument.         Downloading and observing recorded data in PowerView         Exercise 3 – Voltage Swell         Instrument setup for Swell capturing.         Observing swells on the instrument.         Downloading and observing recorded data in PowerView         Exercise 4 – Voltage Interrupts         Instrument setup for Interrupt capturing .         Observing interrupts on the instrument	
	2.8.2 2.9 2.10 2.11 2.12 Con 3.1	<ul> <li>2.2 Rapid voltage changes</li></ul>

4.5.3 Capacitive, switching and nonlinear load	176
4.6 Exercise 6 – Harmonics measurement	178
4.6.1 Real time measurements	179
4.6.2 Recording harmonics measurements	179
4.7 Exercise 7 – Unbalance recording	181
4.7.1 Real time measurements	
4.7.2 Recording unbalance measurements	182
4.8 Exercise 8 – Flicker	184
4.8.1 Real time measurements	
4.8.2 Recording flicker measurements	
4.9 Exercise 9 – Inrush recording	197
4.9.1 Real time measurements	
4.9.2 Inrush capturing	
4.9.3 Downloading and observing recorded data in PowerView	
4.10 Exercise 10 – Transient recording	102
4.10 Exercise to – Transient recording	
4.10.2 Downloading and observing recorded data in the PowerView	
4.11 Exercise 11 – Phase (switch) failure	
4.12 Exercise 12 – Wrong instrument connection	200
5 Checklist	203
	200
TABLE OF FIGURES:	
Figure 2-1: voltage dip attributes	129
Figure 2-2: voltage swell	
Figure 2-3: nterruption threshold and duration definitions	
Figure 2-4: voltage fluctuation	
Figure 2-5: transients	
Figure 3-1: 3-phase 4-wire electrical system	
Figure 3-2: 3-phase 4-wire system connection to the Application Trainer	
Figure 3-3: Connection setup menu	
Figure 3-4: Setting Nominal voltage on the instrument	
Figure 3-5: Current clamp selection	
Figure 3-6: Setting Current clamps parameters on the instrument	
Figure 3-7: Choosing Connection configuration on the instrument	
Figure 3-8: Connection check screen	
Figure 3-9: Setting time and date on the instrument	
Figure 3-10: Instrument status bar	
Figure 3-11: Connecting setup menu	
Figure 3-12: Setting USB communication in PowerView (PC Side)	142
Figure 3-13: Observing waveform with PowerView	142
Figure 4-1: Measurement submenu	
Figure 4-2: Real time measurements of voltage and current	144
Figure 4-3: General record settings	145
Figure 4-4: Showing voltage trend on the instrument	145
Figure 4-5: Observing records through Memory List submenu	146
Figure 4-6: Download dialog	
Figure 4-7: General logging information	147
Figure 4-8: Chart view	
Figure 4-9: Table view	148

Figure 4-10: Dip threshold setup	
Figure 4-11: Waveform record screen	150
Figure 4-12: General recorder setup	150
Figure 4-13: Event table (dips)	151
Figure 4-14: Voltage dip RMS measurements and waveform shape	151
Figure 4-15: Download dialog with selected record	
Figure 4-16: Records tree view (dips)	153
Figure 4-17: Voltage dips presented in table view in PowerView	
Figure 4-18: Voltage dip presented in timeline graph in PowerView	
Figure 4-19: Captured voltage dip (RMS values)	
Figure 4-20: Captured waveform of voltage dip	
Figure 4-21: Swell threshold setup	
Figure 4-22: Waveform record screen	
Figure 4-23: General recorder setup	
Figure 4-24: Event table (swells)	
Figure 4-25: Voltage swell RMS measurements and waveform shape	
Figure 4-26: Download dialog with selected record	
Figure 4-27: Records tree view (swells)	
Figure 4-28: Voltage swells presented in table view in PowerView	
Figure 4-29: Voltage swell presented in timeline graph in PowerView	
Figure 4-30: Captured voltage swell (RMS values)	
Figure 4-31: Captured waveform of voltage swell	
Figure 4-32: Interrupt threshold setup	
Figure 4-33: Waveform record screen	
Figure 4-34: General recorder setup	
Figure 4-35: Event table (interrupts)	
Figure 4-36: Voltage interrupt RMS measurements and waveform shape	
Figure 4-37: Generated logs	
Figure 4-38: Records tree view (interrupts)	
Figure 4-39: Voltage interrupts presented in table view in PowerView	
Figure 4-40: Voltage interrupt presented in timeline graph in PowerView	
Figure 4-41: Captured voltage interrupt (RMS values)	
Figure 4-42: Captured waveform of voltage interrupt	
Figure 4-43: General record settings	
Figure 4-44: Energy counters and quadrant relationship	
Figure 4-45: Instrument energy counters	
Figure 4-46: Energy counters	
Figure 4-47: Recorded power parameters presented in time chart in PowerView	
Figure 4-48: Measurement submenu	
Figure 4-49: Real time measurements of powers	
Figure 4-50: 15° phase shift between voltage and current	
Figure 4-51: Real-time measurement presented in table view in PowerView	
Figure 4-52: Phase diagram and unbalance presented in PowerView	
Figure 4-53: Power generated on second phase	176
Figure 4-54: Capacitive load on phase L1	176
Figure 4-55: Switching load presented on phase L2	176
Figure 4-56: Observing power on switching load	177
Figure 4-57: Observing power on inductive load with 10% of third harmonics on cur	rent
channel I <sub>3</sub>	177
Figure 4-58: Expanded Power & Energy node	178

Figure 4-59: Measurement submenu	179
Figure 4-60: Real time measurements of voltage and current	179
Figure 4-61: General record settings	180
Figure 4-62: Showing 3rd harmonics trend on the instrument	180
Figure 4-63: Observing records through Memory List submenu	
Figure 4-64: THD and 3rd harmonic frequency in time chart	181
Figure 4-65: Measurement submenu	
Figure 4-66: Real time measurements of phase diagram and unbalance	182
Figure 4-67: General record settings	183
Figure 4-68: Showing 3 <sup>rd</sup> harmonics trend on the instrument	183
Figure 4-69: Observing records through Memory List submenu	183
Figure 4-70: Unbalance in time chart	
Figure 4-71: Real time measurements of flicker	185
Figure 4-72: General record settings	
Figure 4-73: Showing flickers on the instrument	
Figure 4-74: Observing records through Memory List submenu	
Figure 4-75: Flicker in time chart	
Figure 4-76: Measurement submenu	
Figure 4-77: Current Level Triggering (Inrush)	
Figure 4-78: Observing current waveform during inrush capturing	
Figure 4-79: Real time measurements of current inrush	
Figure 4-80: Download dialog	
Figure 4-81: Inrush record information	
Figure 4-82: Inrush Chart view	
Figure 4-83: Inrush current waveform record	
Figure 4-84: Transients trigger detection (envelope)	
Figure 4-85: Transient recorder setup	194
Figure 4-86: Transient record setup	
Figure 4-87: Observing transient record on instrument	
Figure 4-88: Download dialog	
Figure 4-89: Transient Chart view	
Figure 4-90: Phase switch	
Figure 4-91: Real time measurements of voltage and current	
Figure 4-92: Half cycle minimal and maximal Voltage values	
Figure 4-93: Waveform recorder setup parameters	
Figure 4-94: Observing phase switch event on the instrument	
Figure 4-95: Observing phase switch event in the PowerView	
Figure 4-96: Wrong instrument connection	
Figure 4-97: Connection check screen (wrong current and voltage sequence)	
Figure 4-98: Connection check screen (correct voltage sequence)	
Figure 4-99: Connection check screen (correct voltage and current sequence)	202

### TABLE OF TABLES:

# 1 Preface

In order to ease up the first steps in the world of electrical signal quality analysis using Metrel products, we have provided you with the next few exercises, to discover some of the basic and most common features of our Power Master MI 2892 and Power View software.

This document describes 12 exercises. They are organized from the easiest, describing most common measuring practice, to more complex and practical. Each exercise will lead you step-by-step, from instruments setup, observing data in real time, recording and simple data analysis using the PowerView software. After the completion of the exercises, the user will have a good insight into instrument features and basic knowledge of how to handle Power Quality issues. For additional details, please check instrument's user manuals and application notes.

# 2 Basic theory

There are quite a few reasons for measuring and analysing power quality nowadays. Potential interactions between end use equipment and electric distribution system, external electromagnetic interferences, resonant states between electrical circuits and some other factors call for a need to be analysed in order that harmful consequences can be omitted or prevented. Power quality analysing includes measurements of:

- Phase to ground voltages;
- Phase to neutral voltages;
- Neutral to ground voltages;
- Phase to phase voltages in three-phase systems;
- Phase currents;
- Current in a neutral conductor;
- Frequency;
- Power Factor, cos φ;
- Harmonic components of current and voltage and their direction;
- Waveform of current and voltage at specific circumstances (peak magnitude, primary frequency, time of occurrence, rising rate);
- Transients.

Power quality measurement is usually considered as a measurement of low frequency conducted disturbance with the addition of transient phenomena. The following parameters of supply voltage are influenced by disturbances:

- frequency
- voltage level
- waveshape
- symmetry of three phase system.

# 2.1 Power quality events

The ideal supply voltage of a single phase is a pure sinusoidal voltage with nominal frequency and voltage amplitude. Any variation from this is considered as a power quality event or a disturbance.

# 2.2 Rapid voltage changes

Rapid voltage change is a fast change in a voltage  $U_{rms}(1/2)$  between two steady conditions. It is caused by switching on or off large loads. A typical cause of rapid voltage change is the start of a large motor. If a rapid voltage change exceeds the dip/swell threshold it is considered as a dip or swell.

# 2.3 Supply voltage dips

Supply voltage dip represents temporary reduction of a voltage below a threshold. Duration of phenomena is limited up to 1 minute. Decreased voltage for period longer than a minute is considered as a magnitude variation. A voltage dip is characterized by:

- dip threshold
- starting time of a dip

- dip duration
- retained voltage (uret)

Dip threshold can be set by the user and represents part of nominal  $U_n$  or declared  $U_c$  voltage and can vary from 0.9  $U_c$  for troubleshooting to 0.65  $U_c$  for contractual purposes.

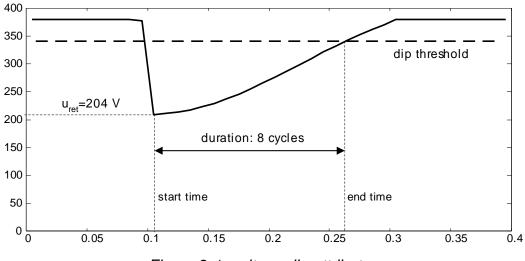


Figure 2-1: voltage dip attributes

The dip starts when  $U_{rms(1/2)}$  drops below the dip threshold. The dip ends when  $U_{rms(1/2)}$  rises above the dip threshold. The difference between end and start time is dip duration and is reported in seconds or in cycles. Retained (residual) voltage  $u_{ret}$  is the lowest  $U_{rms(1/2)}$  value recorded during a dip.

#### Origin

Voltage dips are caused by failures in the network or by excessively large inrush currents.

#### Impact on customers' equipment

Studies conducted over recent years have confirmed that voltage dips cause the majority of malfunctions of equipment. Relays and contractors can drop out if a dip is 60% for longer that 1 cycle. Potential damage is dependent on the ability of the equipment to sustain lower voltage for short periods. Information technology is particular sensitive to a dip.

An asynchronous motor can draw a current higher than its starting current at dip recover.

# 2.4 Supply voltage swells

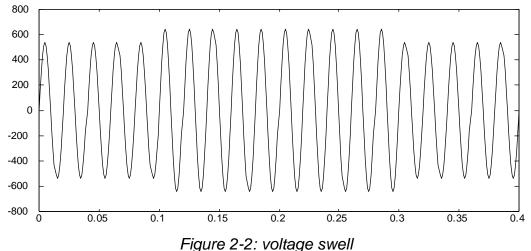
Swells are instantaneous voltage increases (opposite to dips). The same attributes are used for the classification of swells as are used for dips.

#### Origin

The origin of swells are single line ground failures (SLG), upstream failures, switching off a large load or switching on a large capacitor.

#### Impact on customers' equipment

Since swells usually last for a short period, there is no significant impact on equipment. However, light bulbs can burn out and safety problems may arise.



# 2.5 Voltage interruptions

An interruption is classified as a network's isolation from any source of supply. Because of energy stored in a network, a specific voltage above zero, exists for a short period after the interruption commences. For this reason an interruption is detected as a  $U_{rms(1/2)}$  drop below an interruption threshold. The interruption threshold can vary but is usually set to 1%, 5% or 10% of the declared voltage. The duration of an interruption is measured in the same manner as a measurement of dip duration after setting an interruption threshold.

Because of the measurement technique a short circuit fault can appear as a short interruption in one section of the network and a dip in another. Interruptions are classified in two groups:

- short interruptions
- long interruptions.

### Origin

Short interruptions are introduced by a fault condition in a network, which causes switchgear to operate. The duration of a short interruption is limited to 1 minute or 3 minutes.

Long interruptions are interruptions in excess of the short interruption duration limit. They arise when a fault condition cannot be terminated with a control sequence and the final tripping of a circuit breaker occurs.

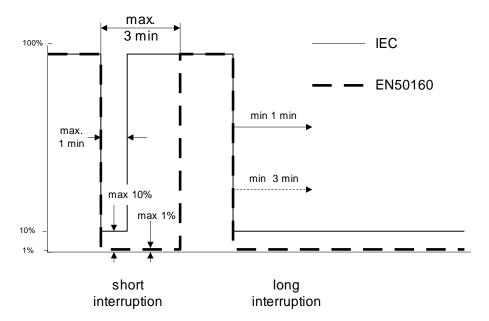


Figure 2-3: nterruption threshold and duration definitions

#### Impact on customers' equipment

In an industrial environment, interruptions can cause disruption in production by increasing the number of rejects or material wastage. In some areas, interruptions can increase the risk of equipment damage or even injury. Information technology is affected in two ways. First, current data can be lost and the system can be corrupted. Second, after interruption is over, the re-boot process, especially on a large and complex system, can last for several hours. Because of these reasons, critical computer systems and telecommunication equipment are supplied with UPS power.

# 2.6 Power measurement

#### Active Power (P)

Active power is the power generated if a voltage is placed over a purely resistive load and current is allowed to flow. Active power is usually measured in watts (W) or kilowatts (kW).

#### Reactive Power (Q)

Reactive power is the power that is generated by reactive components (e.g. inductors, capacitors) to create a magnetic field. This is usually measured in Volt-Ampers reactive (VAr).

#### Apparent Power (S)

Apparent power is the perceived power from a load that has both resistive and reactive components. Apparent power is the vector sum of both active and reactive power and is usually measured in Volt-Amperes (VA).

#### **Power Factor**

Power factor is a measure of a power system's efficiency and is the ratio of real power to apparent power.

# 2.7 Energy measurement

Energy is the generation or use of electric power over a period of time. This is usually expressed in kilowatt-hours (kWh).

# 2.8 Harmonics

Any periodic deviation of a pure sinusoidal voltage waveform can be presented with the sum of sinusoids of the power frequency and its integer multiples. Power frequency is called the fundamental frequency. A sinusoidal wave with a frequency k times higher than the fundamental (k is an integer) is called harmonic wave and is denoted with amplitude and a phase shift (phase angle) to a fundamental frequency signal. The ratio between harmonic frequency and a fundamental frequency (k) is called harmonic order.

#### Origin

Non-linear loads (rectifiers, variable speed drives, fluorescent lamps, PC, TV...) draw current with a high THDI (highly non-sinusoidal waveform). For analysis purposes, non-linear loads can be modelled with linear loads and the (current) source of harmonics. Current harmonics cause a non-sinusoidal voltage drop on the reference impedance and a distorted voltage at the power supply terminals. Non-linear loads disturb the supply voltage in such a way that only **odd harmonics** can be detected with a measurement instrument.

If the load is non-symmetrically controlled, positive and negative half periods of current differ in shape and rms value causing **even harmonics** and a DC component to arise. This situation causes saturation and overheating of transformer cores. A significant DC component can be caused by geomagnetic storms in some areas.

Another source of harmonics is the supply network itself. Magnetisation of the energy transformer core and its saturation cause non-sinusoidal currents that are manifested as a THDU on the supply terminals.

#### Origins of harmonics disturbances

- single phase rectifiers high 3<sup>rd</sup> harmonic, THDI 80%
- three phase loads 5<sup>th</sup>, 7<sup>th</sup>, 11<sup>th</sup>, 13<sup>th</sup>, 17<sup>th</sup> harmonic
- non-symmetrically controlled supply even harmonics and DC
- higher pulse number lower THDI
- serial inductance decreases THDI
- LV power supply network THDU 1.5 ÷ 4.5%, mainly 5<sup>th</sup> harmonic

#### Impact on customers' equipment

- overall energy efficiency is decreased
- premature ageing of system components
- triple harmonics can produce high currents in a neutral line causing overheating and losses
- increased heating, noise and vibrations in transformers and motors
- current into capacitor bank increases with harmonic order causing failures
- presence of harmonic increase possibility of resonance
- problems with signalling frequencies
- tripping of protection devices

• electronic drives and switchers failure rate increases if THDU rises above 8%

### 2.8.1 Interharmonics

Interharmonics are harmonics that are not an integer multiplication of the fundamental frequency. The main sources of interharmonic waveform distortion are static frequency converters, induction motors and arcing devices.

## 2.8.2 Total Harmonic Distortion (THD)

THD is the ratio of a wave's harmonic content (for voltage or current) to its fundamental component.

# 2.9 Supply voltage unbalance

*Supply voltage unbalance* arises when rms values or phase angles between consecutive phases are not equal. Term *imbalance* is also used as an alternative. Supply voltage unbalance is defined as the ratio of the negative sequence component to the positive sequence.

$$u_{u} = \frac{|V_{i}|}{|V_{d}|} \cdot 100 \% = \frac{negative \ sequence}{postive \ sequence} \cdot 100 \%$$

#### Origin

Unbalance happens when current consumption is not balanced or during a faulty condition before tripping.

#### Impact on customers' equipment

Voltage unbalance affects three phase asynchronous motors causing overheating and a tripping of protective devices.

# 2.10 Flicker

Flicker is a visual sensation caused by unsteadiness of a light. The level of the sensation depends on the frequency and magnitude of a light change and on the observer.

Changing of a lighting flux can be correlated to a voltage envelope in the following figure.

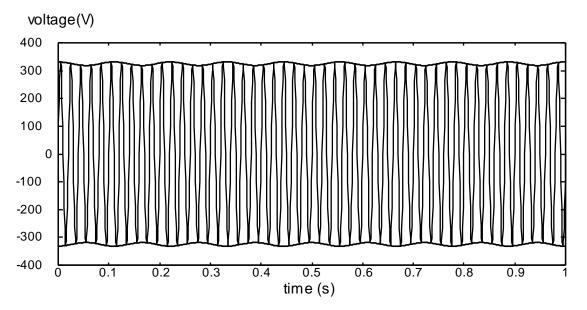


Figure 2-4: voltage fluctuation

#### Origin

Origins of voltage fluctuation are arc furnaces, welding machines and similar heavy loads that consume greatly varying currents. Flicker can arise in the presence of interharmonics with a frequency close to the base frequency or harmonic.

#### Impact to customers' equipment

Magnitude of voltage fluctuation is usually below 3% of supply voltage and does not have any noticeable influence to equipment. Flickering caused by voltage fluctuation of just 0.2% with frequency of 9 Hz is considered as annoying.

# 2.11 Inrush

Current needed to start a motor can be 10 to 15 times the normal operating current. This initial surge of current can cause dips in voltage and can be hard to analyse with normal test instruments, for this reason an analyser with a fast logging function is required.

# 2.12 Transient overvoltages

Transient is a term for **short**, **highly damped** momentary voltage or current disturbance.

There are two types of transient overvoltages:

- impulsive overvoltage
- oscillatory overvoltage

#### Origin

*Impulsive transient overvoltages* are *unidirectional* disturbances caused by lighting and have a high magnitude but low energy. Frequency range is above 5kHz with duration 30-200 microseconds.

**Oscillatory transient overvoltages** are caused by switching, Ferro resonance or can arise as a system response to an impulsive overvoltage. Switching overvoltages have

high energy and are classified as low (<5kHz), medium (5kHz<f<500kHz) and high frequency (>500kHz) transients.

#### Impact on customers' equipment

Transient overvoltages cause the immediate failure or degradation of a transformer, capacitor or semiconductor or causes cable isolation that can lead to faulty operation. Electronic drives may fall out.

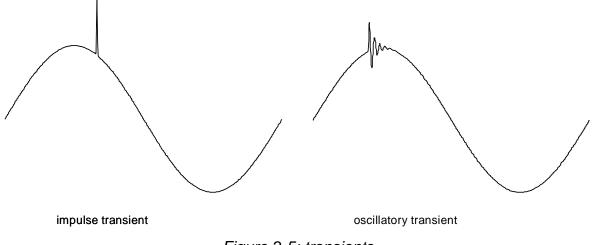


Figure 2-5: transients

# 3 Connection and setup

# **3.1 Electrical system configuration**

Before we get on with measurements, the instrument and software should be set up properly.

For demonstration and exercise purposes, we will simulate a typical situation, where an instrument is connected to the 3-phase 4-wire system, somewhere between the transformer and the load.

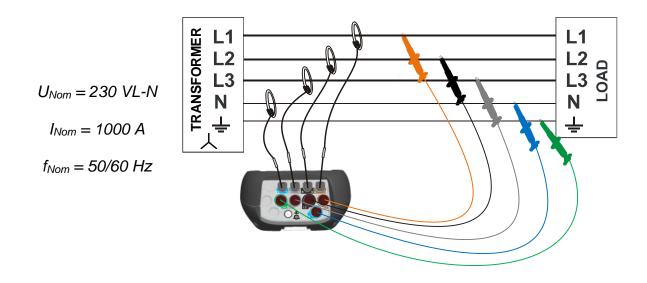


Figure 3-1: 3-phase 4-wire electrical system

In order to "simulate" this connection, in the Application Trainer, the instrument and current clamps should be connected to the Application Trainer as shown in the figure below.

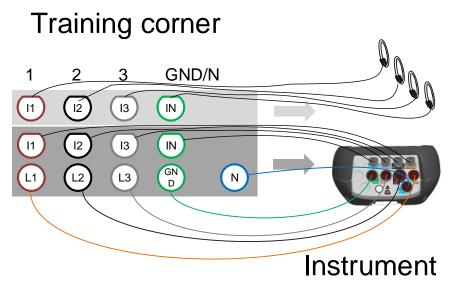


Figure 3-2: 3-phase 4-wire system connection to the Application Trainer

# 3.2 Instrument Setup

In order to measure power parameters correctly it is essential to properly setup the instrument.

Procedure how to do this is described in the next few figures. First, go to the MEASUREMENT SETUP menu and select the CONNECTION SETUP submenu. CONNECTION MENU is shown in the figure below.

CONNECTION SETUP		12:06
Nominal voltage L-N	230V	ۍ
Phase Curr. Clamps	A1033 (1000A/V)	4
Neutral Curr. Clamps	A1033 (1000A/V)	جا ا
Connection	4W	4J
Synchronization	U1	
System frequency	50Hz	
Connection check	/	Ś
Factory reset		ۍ

Figure 3-3: Connection setup menu

- 1. Select Nominal voltage L-N and press the wey
- 2. Set nominal voltage and ratio as shown in the figure below

key

U1	U2	(U3)	Un
230.46V	230.58V	230.58V	230.09V
Nominal voltage L	-N 230V		
Voltage ratio	1:1		

Figure 3-4: Setting Nominal voltage on the instrument

- 3. Exit the nominal voltage setup by pressing once the **ESC** key.
- 4. Select Phase Current Clamps menu and press the
- 5. Select A1033 Clamps and press the key

Select Cla	nps 🗌 🛄 11
Smart clai	ips / T
Custom	
None	
A1033	(1000A, 100A)
A1069	(100A, 10A)
A1122	(5A, 500mA)
A1037	(5A, 500mA)
A1120	(30A, 300A, 3000A)

Figure 3-5: Current clamp selection

6. Select 100% measuring range and press the *Esc* key.

SETUP			í 🛄 13:
11	12	13	In
1359A	1359A	1009A	1009A
Clamps selected	A1033		]
Status	N/A		
Clamps range	1000A		
Measuring range	100% (1	000A/V)	
Measuring on wires	1/1		

Figure 3-6: Setting Current clamps parameters on the instrument

- 7. Select Neutral Current Clamps and repeat procedure above (steps 5 and 6).
- 8. Select Connection menu and press the key

9. Select 3 phase / 4 wire connection (4W) by pressing the F3 key. After the appropriate mode is selected, press the *Esc* key.

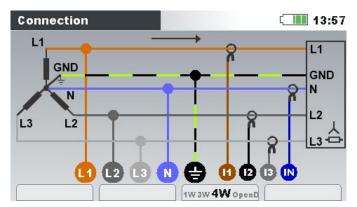


Figure 3-7: Choosing Connection configuration on the instrument

- 10. Select synchronisation channel: U1
- 11. Select System frequency: 50/60 Hz.
- 12. Check the Connection check status. If it's marked with a OK sign (), then you have set up the instrument correctly. If the status mark is fail () then press

and details will be shown. Check each parameter which is out of limit and try to troubleshoot the connection problem.

Connec	tion: Consum	ed	ζ 📗	14
	<b>L1</b>	L2	<b>L3</b>	
U	<b>×</b> 110.46	🗡 110.58	🗡 110.58	۷
I	<mark>×</mark> 1359	<mark>×</mark> 1359	<mark>×</mark> 1359	A
Р	83.76	84.20	84.94	k₩
Phase	<b>√</b> 349.8	<b>/</b> 350.5	🧹 0.4	
Useq	<b>X</b> 3 2 1	Ptot	252.9	k₩
lsea	×321	f	✓ 50.000	Hz

Figure 3-8: Connection check screen

13. Press F1 and check if Date/Time is set up correctly.

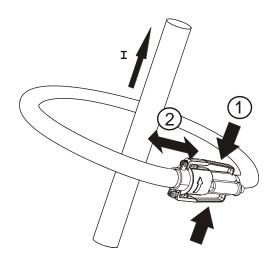
SET DATE/TIME	16:40	SET DATE/TIME	(17:34
Clock source	RTC		<u> </u>
Time zone	UTC+01:00	60	
Current Date & Time	24.Nov.2014 16:40:18		17:09 .oct.2013

Figure 3-9: Setting time and date on the instrument

In practice, when connecting the instrument to the electrical system, it is essential that both current and voltage connections are correct. In particular the following rules have to be observed:

Clamp-on current clamp-on transformers

• The arrow marked on the clamp-on current transformer should point in the direction of current flow, from supply to load.



• If a clamp-on current transformer is connected in reverse the measured power in that phase would normally appear negative.

Phase relationships

The clamp-on current transformer connected to the current input connector I<sub>1</sub> has to measure the current in the phase line to which the voltage probe from L<sub>1</sub> is connected.

# 3.3 Instrument's status bar

Instruments status bar is placed on the top of the screen. It indicates different instrument states. Icon descriptions are shown on table below.

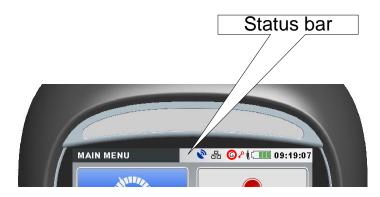


Figure 3-10: Instrument status bar

	Indicates battery charge level.
ţ	Indicates that charger is connected to the instrument. Batteries will be charged automatically when charger is present.
<b>₽</b>	Instrument is locked.
$\mathbf{\hat{v}}$	AD converter over range. Selected Nominal voltage or current clamps range is too small.
09:19	Current time.

#### GPS module status

	GPS module detected but reporting invalid time and position data. (Searching for satellites or too weak satellite signal).	
Ś	GPS time valid – valid satellite GPS time signal.	

#### Internet connection status

	Internet connection is not available.
	Instrument is connected to the internet and ready for communication.
器	Instrument is connected to the PowerView.

#### Recorder status

G	General recorder is active, waiting for trigger.
G	General recorder is active, recording in progress.
W	Waveform recorder is active, waiting for trigger.
W	Waveform recorder is active, recording in progress.
T	Transient recorder is active, waiting for trigger.
T	Transient recorder is active, recording in progress.
R	Memory list recall. Shown screen is recalled from instrument memory.

Table 3-1: Instrument status bar description

# **3.4 Deleting the contents of the memory list**

To delete the contents of the memory list (e.g. prior to start recording on a new location) , follow the procedure:

- 1. Go to the RECORDS menu
- 2. Select the MEMORY LIST submenu.
- 3. To delete only one file at a time select the CLEAR function by pressing the F3 key on the instrument.
- 4. To delete all files at once select the CLR ALL function by pressing the F4 key on the instrument.

### 3.5 **PowerView installation and setup**

Metrel PowerView is a powerful tool for downloading, analysing and reporting power quality data for the Metrel MI 2892 Power Master instrument. Through a simple but powerful interface, PowerView helps you find PQ issues quickly, while allowing you to easily make complex analysis and data comparisons. PowerView can be freely downloaded from Metrel's <u>Download Center</u>. You can download a 32-bit or a 64-bit version, according to your version of Microsoft Windows. Please use the following procedure in order to set up the PowerView for first time use:

- 1. <u>Download</u> PowerView ver.3 and start the installation. Follow the wizard through the installation.
- 2. After the installation is finished, turn on the instrument and connect it to the PC with a USB cable.
- 3. Windows will install all necessary drivers automatically. Note that the Windows user needs Administrator's privileges to complete this task.
- 4. In the Instrument, go to the GENERAL SETUP menu and choose the COMMUNICATION submenu.
- 5. Select USB connection as shown in the figure below.

COMMUNICATION	ĮC 03:29	
PC connection	USB	
GPS	Disabled	

Figure 3-11: Connecting setup menu

 Open Metrel PowerView software on your PC, select Tools → Options from the menu bar. A new pop-up window will appear. Set Connection type to USB, set port name (e.g. MI 2892 USB VCom Port (COM4<sup>8</sup>)). Confirm settings. Communication has been set up successfully.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Note that the actual COM port number may differ.

Retrel Power	View v3
File View T	Tools Help
Welcome	• X
54	ettings
	Instrument Connection Environment Troubleshooting
	Connection Type mware version 11.0.731 for PowerQ4 and PowerQ4 Plus is released: Ided open deta (Aaron) connection
X	Connection type USB Ided Polish language rt update procedure by using PowerView menu: b > Check for FW updates,
	USB port parameters follow the instructions.
a de la c	Port Name MI2892 USB VCom Port (COM4)   MI2892 USB VCom Port (COM4)  MI2892 USB VCOM PORT (COM4)  MI2892 USB VCOM PORT (COM4)  MI2892 USB VCOM PORT (COM4)  MI2892 USB VCOM PORT (COM4)  MI2892 USB VCOM PORT (COM4)  MI2892 USB VCOM PORT (COM4)  MI2892 USB VCOM PORT (COM4)  MI289
Sample I C:\Program	Baud Rate 921600
	rt update procedure by using PowerView menu: a -> Check for FW updates,
C:\Users\M	Apply Ok Cancel follow the instructions.
My Docume	
C:\ProgramDat	ta Wetrel'PowerView (Samples (SampleRecords.pwv
	erView v3.0.0.1499 (64-bit), sl-SI
©2008-2013 M	tetrel d.d. Slovenia
Ready	
Ready.	

Figure 3-12: Setting USB communication in PowerView (PC Side)

7. For a quick check, it is advisable to click on the Real-time Scope icon and see if instantaneous measurements are downloaded from the instrument and presented on the screen.

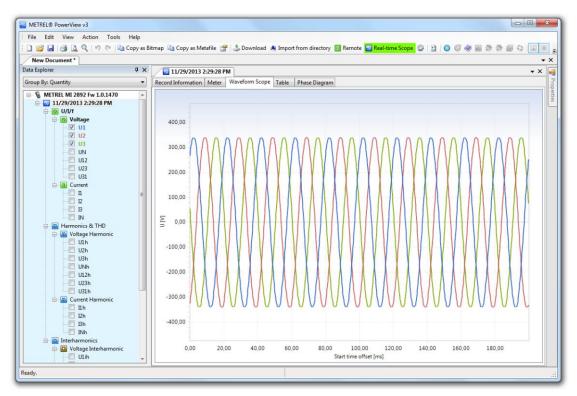


Figure 3-13: Observing waveform with PowerView

8. Click again on the Real-time Scope icon to stop continuous download.

# 4 Exercises

# 4.1 Exercise 1 – Basic general manipulation and recording:

In this exercise, we will show basic steps for Power Quality Analysis:

- Observing power quality measurements in real time
- Recording and observing recorded data on the instrument
- Downloading and observing downloaded data in PowerView

Before start, set switches S1 ÷ S11 of the Application Trainer to OFF as shown in the table below.

Attention! Please note that only one (1) error switch may be turned ON at any time when simulating power quality faults. If more than one (1) error switch is turned ON, an alarm buzzer will sound.

Switch	Description	State
S1	Dip	
S2	Swell	
S3	Interrupt	
S4	Capacitive load & Energy	
S5	Harmonics	
S6	Unbalance	
S7	Flicker	
S8	Inrush	
S9	Transient	
S10	Phase (switch) failure	
S11	Wrong instrument connection	

The Application Trainer "simulates" an electrical system with the following parameters:

- Fundamental voltage: 230 V
- Fundamental current: 1000 A
- Load type: Inductive
- Load character: Load (Consumption of electrical power)
- Frequency: 50/60 Hz

Power Master MI 2892 should be connected to the Application Trainer and set up as described in previous section. It is good practice to observe Connection Check status in the MEASRUEMENT SETUP  $\rightarrow$  CONNECTION SETUP menu. If it's marked with an OK sign ( $\checkmark$ ), you can start observing measurements.

#### 4.1.1 Real time measurements

By entering the MEASUREMENTS MENU, the user can observe measured parameters in real time.

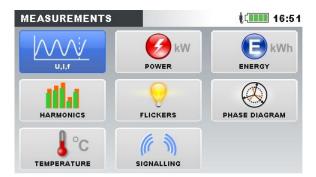


Figure 4-1: Measurement submenu

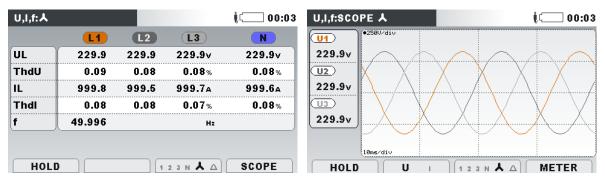


Figure 4-2: Real time measurements of voltage and current

### 4.1.2 Recording measurements

Basic tool for a Power Quality survey is recording parameters of an electrical system. In this step we will create a record and observe it on the instrument, as this is typical in case we are troubleshooting a problem in the field.

From the Main menu, enter RECORDERS window and then go to the GENERAL REC. menu. Here the user needs to set up all parameters as shown in the figure below. The user should set just basic recording parameters in order to get the sense for the data.

GENERAL REC.	00:2				
INTERVAL	10 s				
INCLUDE EVENTS	Off				
INCLUDE ALARMS	Off				
INCLUDE SIGNALLING	Off				
START TIME	Manual				
DURATION	1 days (316MB)				
Recommended record du Available memory: 10d, 0					
START	CONFIG CHECK C.				

Figure 4-3: General record settings

The instrument is now prepared for recording electrical system parameters, generated by the Application Trainer. Please start the recorder by pressing the F1 ("START") key. The recorder can be stopped anytime, by pressing the F1 (STOP) key.

After General recorder has been set, we are ready to run the recorder - by pressing F1 (START) key. Even though we have set it up to finish after 1 day, the recorder can be stopped anytime by pressing the F1 (STOP) key.

While recording is active  $\bigcirc$ , the user can evaluate recording parameters in the TREND screen, which appears in each MEASUREMENTS submenu. Figure below shows the voltage trend MEASUREMENT  $\rightarrow$  U,I,f  $\rightarrow$  TREND (press 2x key F4). Similar trends can be obtained for power parameters in POWER menu, harmonics in Harmonics menu, etc.

U,I,f:TRE	ND 🙏				<mark>©</mark> i⊂	00:36
01.Jan.2000 00:34:50	•1.00/div					]
229.9v						
( <u>U2¥</u> )						
230.0v						
( <u>U3∓</u> ) 229.9v						
·						
( <u>Un≭</u> ) 230.0v						
	1Min/div					
02m 45s		l f	1 2	з н 👗	ME	ETER

Figure 4-4: Showing voltage trend on the instrument

Finish recording after a few minutes, by entering the RECORDERS  $\rightarrow$  GENERAL RECORDER menu, and pressing the F1 (STOP) key. Stored records can be observed on the instrument or transferred to PowerView. If we would like to analyse a record on the instrument (while we are in the field), enter the RECORDERS  $\rightarrow$  MEMORY LIST menu. A list of available records will appear. Choose the record which you would like to observe by pressing the "VIEW" key, and then select the electrical system parameters.

MEMORY LIST	00:47	VIEW	R 🚛 00:48
Record No. 1	1/11	U,I,f	
FILE NAME	R0009GEN	POWER	
ТҮРЕ	GENERAL REC.	FLICKERS	
INTERVAL	3 s	UNBAL.	
START	01.Jan.2000 11:20 01.Jan.2000 13:11	HARMONICS	
SIZE	85.7MB	SIGNALLING	
		(	) 🗸
VIEW	CLEAR CLR ALL	VIEW	

Figure 4-5: Observing records through Memory List submenu

## 4.1.3 Downloading and observing recorded data in PowerView

Recorded data can be imported into PowerView for further analysis. Please note that prior to this step PowerView should be installed and set up as described in section 3.5 PowerView installation and setup.

Open PowerView and click on the "Download" button from your toolbar. A new window will appear. Your instrument's information should be available on top of the window and a list of available records listed just below (see Figure 4-6: Download dialog). Select the desired records (current selections are coloured green), then click on the "Start importing" button.

🖶 Import				_ 🗆 🗙
	d Dialog g, you can select individual records for download and de	fine where you want to place them.		
Mode Hard Firmv	rument Metrel MI 2892 v 1.0.1852 is co : MI 2892 Company: Metrel vare version: 5.0 Serial No.: 1447( are version: 1.0.1852 Other information ption: N/A	d.d. )335		
File n Start Stop	eneral Logging, recorded on 1.1.2000 5: mme: R0002GEN.REC time: 1.1.2000 5:50:00,000 ime: 1.1.2000 6:49:59,837 ze: 0,20 MB	Dowr	iload to: eate a new site>	
	-Show records			
Select/Deselect all	Image: General     Image: General       Image: Genera     Image: Genera<		Start importing	Cancel

Figure 4-6: Download dialog

After the import, a "Record Information" tab will appear on the screen. This tab show basic information about record. Recorded data can now be accessed from the "Data explorer" tab.

Sector PowerView v3		
Ele Edit View Action Tools Help		
🗈 🗃 🖬 i 🖨 🔍 🔍 🕫 (* i k 🛍 🛣 🗙 🖀	👶 Download 🔺 Import from directory 💈 Remote 😡 Real-time Scope 🚳   🗄 🏟   🎯 🧭 🗐 🛷 📾 👪 🙀 🕷 🖓 👘 👘 🍪 💶 🖶 拱	% -
New Document *		• X
		× X Properties
4X	Calibration date: 4.1.2079 11:04-48 Miscellaneous information Downloaded on: 10.2.2015 13:39:32,749 Downloaded by: Downloaded using: Methel PowerView v3.0.0.1499 (64-bit), sI-SI Windows version:	
Ready.		

Figure 4-7: General logging information

Double click (or single click on  $\mathbb{B}$  sign) on the "U/I/f" option, then double click "Current". Next, tick "I1" option. New tabs "Trend chart" (only when general recording option is used) and "Table" will appear on right side. "Trend chart" (see Figure 4-8: Chart view) graphically represents signal in time domain, whereas "Table" (see Figure 4-9: Table view) presents data in numerical form.

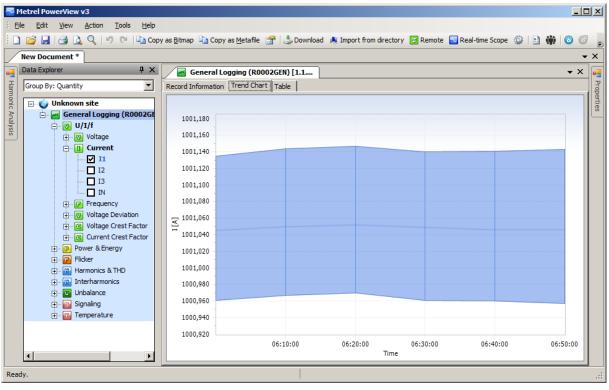


Figure 4-8: Chart view

New Doc	🛃 💁 🤇   ୬ ୯   ⊞ ፫୦୦୨ ument * ]	y selected cells 🔢 Copy <u>e</u> n							O ≥ 2
Data Expl		General Logging	(R0002GEN	) [1.1			 	•	×
Group By	r: Quantity	Record Information Trend	d Chart Tabl	e					
⊡	Unknown site			<b>E</b> (	Current				
	General Logging (R0002GE				I1				
	U/I/f		🛓 Min [A]	+ Avg [A]	👗 AvgOn [A]	T Max [A]			
	E B Current	1.1.2000 6:00:00,037	1000,961	1001,045	1001,045	1001,135			
	· <b>⊘</b> 11	1.1.2000 6:10:00,037	1000,967	1001,050	1001,050	1001,144			
	I2	1.1.2000 6:20:00,037	1000,970	1001,052	1001,052	1001,147			
		1.1.2000 6:30:00,037	1000,961	1001,049	1001,049	1001,140			
	E Frequency	1.1.2000 6:40:00,037	1000,960	1001,046	1001,046	1001,141			
	🗈 😡 Voltage Deviation	1.1.2000 6:50:00,037	1000,957	1001,046	1001,046	1001,143			
	Voltage Crest Factor     G Current Crest Factor								
	Current Crest Factor     Power & Energy								
	E Flicker								
	Harmonics & THD								
	🕀 🛗 Interharmonics								
	Unbalance								
	🕀 🔄 Signaling								
	🔃 🖬 Temperature								

Figure 4-9: Table view

Depending on the parameter we're observing in "Table" view (in our case current), few options are shown:

- Min presents minimal 10/12 cycle RMS value in given time interval,
- Avg presents RMS average of 10/12 cycle RMS in given time interval,
- AvgOn presents only non-zero RMS average of 10/12 cycle measurements in given time interval (same as Avg, but doesn't take zero measured values into account). This measurement is useful for evaluating switch type of load
- Max presents maximal 10/12 cycle RMS value in given time interval.

Other data (power, harmonics, etc.) can be accessed and analysed in similar fashion.

# 4.2 Exercise 2 – Voltage Dip

In this exercise, we will show how the instrument should be setup in order to capture and observe a voltage dip. Voltage dip is a temporary reduction of the voltage magnitude at a point in the electrical system below given limit. Before start, please set the switch S1 in the Application Trainer to ON as shown in the table below. The remaining switches should be set to OFF.

Switch	Description	State
S1	Dip	

The Application Trainer will simulate an electrical system with the following parameters:

- Fundamental voltage: 230 V
- Fundamental current: 1000 A

- Load type: Inductive
- Load character: Load (Consumption of electrical power)
- Frequency: 50/60 Hz
- 138 V deep, 5 period's long voltage dip is present on phase L1. The dip is repeated every 10 seconds.

# 4.2.1 Instrument setup for Dip capturing

The Power Master MI 2892 should be connected to the Application Trainer and set up as described in section 3.2 Instrument Setup. It is good practice to verify the Connection Check status in the MEASRUEMENT SETUP  $\rightarrow$  CONNECTION SETUP menu. If it is marked with an OK sign ( $\checkmark$ ), it means that the instrument is connected properly.

For observing voltage dips, it is necessary to set up a dip threshold voltage. If the voltage drops below the threshold, the voltage dip will be recorded. Limits are set up in the MEASRUEMENT SETUP  $\rightarrow$  EVENT SETUP menu as shown in the figures below.

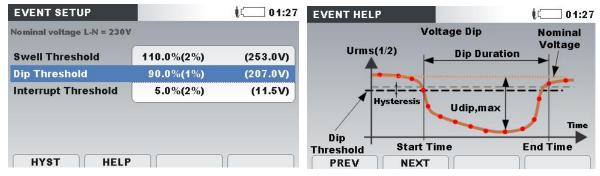


Figure 4-10: Dip threshold setup

Parameters need to be set:

- Swell: 110% this event will be detected, if an increase of more than 10% of the nominal voltage occurs on the input channel,
- Dip: 90% this event will be detected, if a drop of more than 10% of the nominal voltage occurs on the input channel,
- Interrupt: 5% this event will be detected, if detected voltage on all phases is less than 5% of the nominal voltage.

For detailed explanation of these values, use the "Help" key on your instrument.

In order to get waveform and RMS voltages for each recorded dip, the waveform recorder should be set up. Enter the "WAVEFORM REC." submenu from the "RECORDERS" menu, and then set the following parameters:

- Trigger: **events** waveform recording will be executed after an event happens, this way we're going to catch our generated event,
- Duration: **2s** after an event is detected, the waveform recorder will run for the given Duration time minus Pretrigger time (in seconds),
- Pretrigger: 1s one second of signal history will be recorded before the trigger occurs,
- Store mode: **single** value of this parameter is not important in this exercise.

A sample of such a screen is presented in the figure below.

WAVEFORM R	EC.		Į 💭 02:3			
TRIGGER	Ev	ents				
DURATION	2 s					
PRETRIGGER	1 s					
STORE MODE	Sir	Single				
	<u> </u>		,			
Available memory	: 41563 record	ds (7570MB)				
START	HELP	CONFIG	CHECK C.			

Figure 4-11: Waveform record screen

Now go to RECORDERS  $\rightarrow$  GENERAL REC and setup the general recorder with the following parameters:

- Interval: **10 sec** recording interval is set to 10 seconds
- Include events: On (with waveforms) this option allow us to record waveform shape for each event
- Include alarms: **Off** no alarms will be triggered
- Start time: Manual
- Duration: **1 days** recording will stop after 24 hours

GENERAL REC.	00:08
INTERVAL	10 s
INCLUDE EVENTS	On (with waveforms - 2 s)
INCLUDE ALARMS	Off
INCLUDE SIGNALLING	On
START TIME	Manual
DURATION	1 days (316MB)
Recommended record du Available memory: 10d, 1	
START	CONFIG CHECK C.

Figure 4-12: General recorder setup

The instrument is now prepared for voltage event recording, which is generated by the Application Trainer. Please start the recorder by pressing the F1 ("START") key. The recorder can be stopped anytime, by pressing the F1 (STOP) key.

## 4.2.2 Observing dips on the instrument

Enter the RECORDERS  $\rightarrow$  EVENTS TABLE menu and check recorded events. The events table should be similar as shown in the figure below.

No	L	START	т	Level	Duration
1	1	14:08:06.708	D	91.92	0h00m0.110
2	1	14:08:16.708	D	91.93	0h00m0.120
3	1	14:08:26.719	D	91.94	0h00m0.110
4	1	14:08:36.720	D	91.94	0h00m0.110
5	1	14:08:46.720	D	91.96	0h00m0.110
6	1	14:08:56.721	D	91.97	0h00m0.110

Figure 4-13: Event table (dips)

Additionally, the waveform shape of a recorded event can be observed from the RECORDERS  $\rightarrow$  MEMORY LIST, by selecting an appropriate recorded waveform and observing it, by pressing the F1 (VIEW) key. The recorded waveform should be similar to the one shown in the figure below.

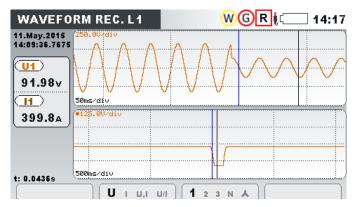


Figure 4-14: Voltage dip RMS measurements and waveform shape

## 4.2.3 Downloading and observing recorded data in PowerView

After capturing a few events, the recorder can be stopped, by pressing the F1 (STOP) key in the RECORDER  $\rightarrow$  GENREAL REC. menu. To transfer the record into PowerView, we first need to be sure that PowerView is set up as described in section 3.3. First, click on the "Download" button in PowerView toolbar. A new window with connected instrument info opens. In this case we have several options available for download. Two types of records should be shown, as seen in the figure below:

- Triggered waveform Event waveform is stored in this file type. Each event is stored in a separate record.
- General logging Data trends and event tables are stored in this file type. All data recorded for a given period of time are stored in a single record.

🖳 Import			↔	
🐥 Do	wnload Dialog			
Using	this dialog, you can select individual records for download and define where you want to place them.			
	Start tme: 11.5.2015 14:08:25.601 Stoo tme: 11.5.2015 14:08:27.801	Download to:		-
	File size: 0,17 MB	<create a="" new="" site=""></create>	•	
	15. Triggered Waveform Snapshot, recorded on 11.5.2015 14:08:35, duration: 2 s 200 ms.			
	File name: R0016WAV.REC Start time: 11.5.2015 14:08:35,602	Download to:		
	Stop time: 11.5.2015 14:08:37,802 File size: 0,17 MB	<create a="" new="" site=""></create>	-	
	16. Triggered Waveform Snapshot, recorded on 11.5.2015 14:08:45, duration: 2 s 200 ms.			-
	File name: R0017WAV.REC Start time: 11.5.2015 14:00:45,602	Download to:		
	Stop time: 11.5.2015 14:08:47,802 File size: 0,17 MB	<create a="" new="" site=""></create>	•	
	17. Triggered Waveform Snapshot, recorded on 11.5.2015 14:08:55, duration: 2 s 200 ms.			-
	File name. ROUBWAY.REC File name. ROUBWAY.REC Start time: 115.2015 14:08:55.603			
	Stop time: 11.5.2015 14:00:57,003 Flog time: 11.5.2015 14:00:57,003 Flog time: 11.7.70 B	Download to: <pre>Create a new site&gt;</pre>	-	
	-	1	_	- 11
	18. Triggered Waveform Snapshot, recorded on 11.5.2015 14:09:05, duration: 2 s 200 ms. File name: R0019WAV.REC			
	Start time: 11.5.2015 14:09:05,000 Stop time: 11.5.2015 14:09:08,000	Download to: <pre>Create a new site&gt;</pre>	•	
	File size: 0,17MB	<pre><create a="" new="" site=""></create></pre>		_ 11
	19. Triggered Waveform Snapshot, recorded on 11.5.2015 14:09:05, duration: 2 s 200 ms. File name: R0020WAV.REC			
	Start time: 11.5.2015 14:09:05,800 Store time: 11.5.2015 14:09:06,800	Download to:		
	File size: 0,17 MB	<create a="" new="" site=""></create>	•	
	20. Triggered Waveform Snapshot, recorded on 11.5.2015 14:09:25, duration: 2 s 200 ms.			
	Fle name: R0021WAV.REC Start time: 11.5.2015 14:09:25;601	Download to:		
	Stop time: 11.5.2015 14:09:27,801 File size: 0,17 MB	<create a="" new="" site=""></create>	•	
	21. Triggered Waveform Snapshot, recorded on 11.5.2015 14:09:35, duration: 2 s 200 ms.			
	File name: R0022WAV.REC Start time: 11.5.015 14(9):35.602	Download to:		
	Stop time: 11.5.2015 14:09:37,802 File size: 0,17 MB	<create a="" new="" site=""></create>	-	
	22. General Logging, recorded on 11.5.2015 14:08:00, duration: 20 m 29 s 801 ms.			
	22: General Dogging, recorded of 11:3:2013 11:00:00, database 2011 25 3 001 115. File name: R00238D.REC Start time: 11:5:2015 14:08:00,000			
	Stop time: 11.5.2015 14:28:29,001 File size: 4.5.10 H	Create a new site>	•	
	Show records	1		<u> </u>
Earling	V General V Waveform	Start importing	Cano	cel
Select/Dese	ect all 🔽 Transient 🔽 Snapshot		Curre	
				11

Figure 4-15: Download dialog with selected record

Select all records and click on »Start importing«. Three record types appear in the "Data explorer" tab:

- Triggered Waveform Snapshot provides voltage and current samples for a captured voltage event, in our case a 5 periods long dip.
- Inrush Logging provides voltage and current RMS measurements for each captured event.
- General Logging basic record described in prior exercise.

Data explorer tree view is shown in the figure below.

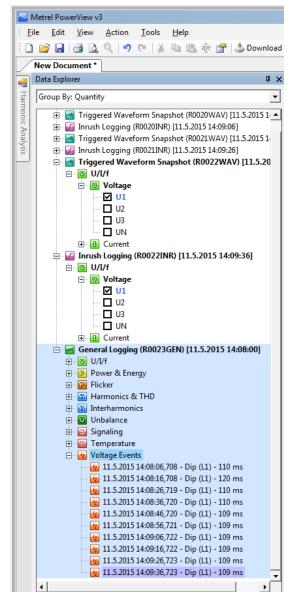


Figure 4-16: Records tree view (dips)

A voltage dip can be observed in table form within General Logging, where only dip signatures are shown. This kind of dip presentation is mainly used for statistic evaluation (for example: how many dips occurred during a given period). Tables and timeline graphs are shown in the next two figures.

Metrel PowerView v3								↔ X
Eile Edit View Action Tools Help								
🗄 🗋 📂 🛃 🍓 🔍 🔍 🤊 💜 🗐 Copy selected cells 🔳 Copy entire	table 📑 🍰 Download 🤞	Import from director	y 📴 Remote 🔤 Real-	time Scope 🗯	) 🖻 👹	000 🛛 🔿 🖬 🖩		22 .
New Document *								<b>-</b> ×
Data Explorer 📮 🗙	Inrush Logging (R0021	.INR) [11.5.201	Triggered Waveform Sr	apshot (R002	. 🛛 🖂 Ger	eral Logging (R0023GEN	) [11.5	- x 🙀
Group By: Quantity	Record Information Events	1						Pro
Training corner	Event Type 👻	Start time /	End time	Duration	Phase	<ul> <li>Residual voltage</li> </ul>		
🗍 🔠 Triggered Waveform Snapshot (R0020WAV) [11.5.2015 14:05			11.5.2015 14:08:06,818	110 ms	L	91,91776		e.
🖳 🗈 🥁 Inrush Logging (R0020INR) [11.5.2015 14:09:06]			11.5.2015 14:08:16,829	120 ms	u	91,93060		
Triggered Waveform Snapshot (R0021WAV) [11.5.2015 14:09     Inrush Logging (R0021INR) [11.5.2015 14:09:26]			11.5.2015 14:08:26,829	110 ms	11	91,94103		
		11.5.2015 14:08:36,720	11.5.2015 14:08:36,830	110 ms	11	91,94074		
Inrush Logging (R0022INR) [11.5.2015 14:09:36]	Dip	11.5.2015 14:08:46,720	11.5.2015 14:08:46,830	109 ms	11	91,96436		
General Logging (R0023GEN) [11.5.2015 14:08:00]	Dip	11.5.2015 14:08:56,721	11.5.2015 14:08:56,831	109 ms	11	91,96914		
W/I/f      Power & Energy	Dip	11.5.2015 14:09:06,722	11.5.2015 14:09:06,832	109 ms	11	91,96737		
Flicker	Dip	11.5.2015 14:09:16,722	11.5.2015 14:09:16,832	109 ms	ш	91,95047		
Harmonics & THD	Dip	11.5.2015 14:09:26,723	11.5.2015 14:09:26,833	109 ms	ш	91,93487		
Interharmonics	Dip							
O Unbalance     Gignaling								
Granng     Granng     Granng     Granng								
🖻 🌆 Voltage Events								
11.5.2015 14:08:06,708 - Dip (L1) - 110 ms								
11.5.2015 14:08:36,720 - Dip (L1) - 110 ms								
11.5.2015 14:08:46,720 - Dip (L1) - 109 ms								
11.5.2015 14:08:56,721 - Dip (L1) - 109 ms								
- 411.5.2015 14:09:06,722 - Dip (L1) - 109 ms 11.5.2015 14:09:16,722 - Dip (L1) - 109 ms								
11.5.2015 14:09:16,722 - Dip (L1) - 109 ms								
11.5.2015 14:09:36,723 - Dip (L1) - 109 ms								
<u>د</u>								
Ready.								.:

Figure 4-17: Voltage dips presented in table view in PowerView

Data Explorer 🕴 🕂 🗙			INR) [11.5.201	🛛 🔤	Triggered Wave	form Snapshot (F	:002 / 🚾 Ge	eneral Logg	ging (R0023GEN	) [11.5						-
Group By: Quantity	Record Inform	nation Events														
E 🥥 Training corner						I I										
<ul> <li>Triggered Waveform Snapshot (R0020WAV) [11.5.2015 14:09</li> <li>Inrush Logging (R0020INR) [11.5.2015 14:09:06]</li> </ul>	14:08:06	14:08:12	14:08:18	14:08:2	4 14:08:30	14:08:36	14:08:42 1	14:08:48	14:08:54 1	4:09:00	14:09:06	14:09:12	14:09:18	14:09:24	14:09:30	14:09:36
Inrush Logging (R0021INR) [11.5.2015 14:09:26]	u -															
🕀 📑 Triggered Waveform Snapshot (R0022WAV) [11.5.2015																
Inrush Logging (R0022INR) [11.5.2015 14:09:36]	L2 -	_						_			_					
General Logging (R0023GEN) [11.5.2015 14:08:00]																
Power & Energy	13 -															
Flicker																
Harmonics & THD	14:09:36.719	14:09:36	6 731 1	14:09:36.7	743 14-0	36.754 1	1:09:36.766	14:09:36	6 778 14-	09:36.790	14:09:36	5802	14:09:36.813	14-09	36.825	14:09:36.83
				Start tir		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·									· · · · · ·	
Temperature     Generative     Voltage Events		10 Dip		11.5.201	15 14:09:36,723 :	1.5.2015 14:09:36,	833 109 ms		91,92413 V		Ц					
4 11.5.2015 14:08:06,708 - Dip (L1) - 110 ms																
🙀 11.5.2015 14:08:16,708 - Dip (L1) - 120 ms																
4 11.5.2015 14:08:16,708 - Dip (L1) - 120 ms 11.5.2015 14:08:26,719 - Dip (L1) - 110 ms																
🙀 11.5.2015 14:08:16,708 - Dip (L1) - 120 ms																
- (a) 11.5.2015 14.08:16,708 - 10µ (L) - 120 ms - (a) 11.5.2015 14.08:06,709 - Dip (L) - 110 ms - (a) 11.5.2015 14.08:06,702 - Dip (L) - 110 ms - (a) 11.5.2015 14.08:06,721 - Dip (L) - 109 ms - (a) 11.5.2015 14.08:06,721 - Dip (L) - 109 ms - (a) 11.5.2015 14.08:06,721 - Dip (L) - 109 ms																
<ul> <li>11.5.2015.14.08:16,708 - Dip (11) - 120 ms</li> <li>11.5.2015.14.08:26,709 - Dip (11) - 110 ms</li> <li>11.5.2015.14.08:26,720 - Dip (11) - 110 ms</li> <li>11.5.2015.14.08:46,720 - Dip (11) - 109 ms</li> <li>11.5.2015.14.08:46,720 - Dip (11) - 109 ms</li> <li>11.5.2015.14.08:46,722 - Dip (11) - 109 ms</li> <li>11.5.2015.14.08:46,722 - Dip (11) - 109 ms</li> </ul>																
- (a) 11.5.2015 14066, 707 - Dip (11) - 120 ms - (a) 11.5.2015 14066, 707 - Dip (11) - 110 ms - (a) 11.5.2015 14066, 702 - Dip (11) - 110 ms - (a) 11.5.2015 14066, 720 - Dip (11) - 100 ms - (a) 11.5.2015 14066, 722 - Dip (11) - 100 ms - (a) 11.5.2015 14066, 722 - Dip (11) - 100 ms - (a) 11.5.2015 14066, 722 - Dip (11) - 100 ms - (a) 11.5.2015 14066, 722 - Dip (11) - 100 ms - (a) 11.5.2015 14066, 722 - Dip (11) - 100 ms - (a) 11.5.2015 14066, 722 - Dip (11) - 100 ms																
••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••																
III 5.2015140626,708 - Dip (11) - 120 ms     III 5.2015140626,708 - Dip (11) - 110 ms     III 5.2015140626,702 - Dip (11) - 110 ms     III 5.2015140626,702 - Dip (11) - 100 ms     III 5.2015140626,722 - Dip (11) - 109 ms     III 5.201514062,722 - Dip (11) - 109 ms     III 5.201514002,722 - Dip (11) - 109 ms     III 5.201514062,722 - Dip (11) - 109 ms     IIII 5.20151400000000000000000000000000000																

*Figure 4-18: Voltage dip presented in timeline graph in PowerView* 

Each dip can be analysed in depth – through waveform records. PowerView can show two waveform record logs. Inrush log and waveform snapshot. Inrush log represents RMS values of voltage and current measured in one period and refreshed each half period (so-called RMS<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>). Captured voltage dip graph can be seen in the figure below.

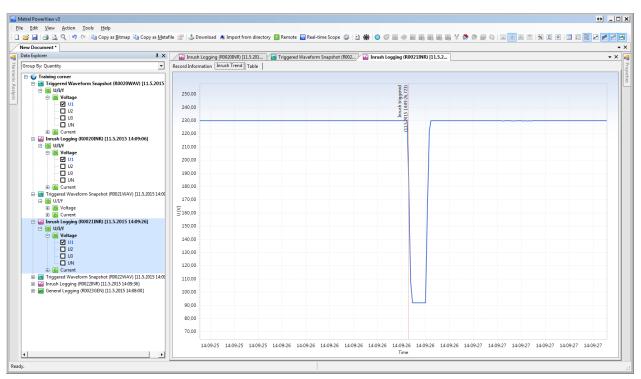


Figure 4-19: Captured voltage dip (RMS values)

For further analysis, the user can observe the waveform shape of the dip. From this graph, dip phase shift and dip starting point on the wave can be seen. Figure below represents such a view.

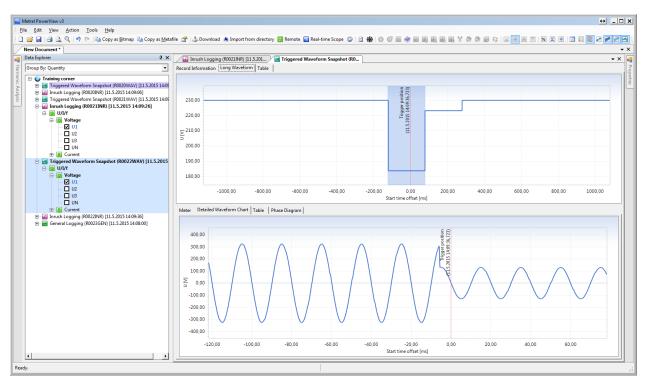


Figure 4-20: Captured waveform of voltage dip

# 4.3 Exercise 3 – Voltage Swell

In this exercise, we will show how the instrument should be setup in order to capture and observe a voltage swell. Voltage swell is temporary increase of the voltage magnitude at a point in the electrical system above given limit. Before start, please set the switch S2 in the Application Trainer to ON as shown in the table below. The remaining switches should be set to OFF.

Switch	Description	State
S2	Swell	

The Application Trainer will simulate an electrical system with the following parameters:

- Fundamental voltage: 230 V
- Fundamental current: 1000 A
- Load type: Inductive
- Load character: Load (Consumption of electrical power)
- Frequency: 50/60 Hz
- 276 V high, 5 periods long voltage swell is present on phase L1. The swell is repeated every 10 seconds.

#### 4.3.1 Instrument setup for Swell capturing

The Power Master MI 2892 should be connected to the Application Trainer and set up as described in section 3.2 Instrument Setup. It is good practice to observe the Connection Check status in the MEASRUEMENT SETUP  $\rightarrow$  CONNECTION SETUP menu. If it is marked with an OK sign ( $\checkmark$ ), you can start observing measurements. For observing voltage swells, it is necessary to set up a swell threshold voltage. If the voltage raises above the threshold, the voltage swell will be recorded. Limits are set up in the MEASRUEMENT SETUP  $\rightarrow$  EVENT SETUP menu as shown in the figures below.

EVENT SETUP		15:18	EVENT HELP		15:1:
Nominal voltage L-N = 230V				Voltage Swe	П
Swell Threshold	110.0%(2%)	(253.0V)	Urms(1/	2) Swell	Duration
Dip Threshold	90.0%(1%)	(207.0V)	Swell		
Interrupt Threshold	5.0%(2%)	(11.5V)	Threshold		
		/	Ну	steresis Uswell,	max
			Nominal		
			Voltage +	Start Time	End Time
HYST HELP	M .		PREV	NEXT	

Figure 4-21: Swell threshold setup

Parameters need to be set:

- Swell: 110% this event will be detected, if an increase of more than 10% of the nominal voltage occurs on the input channel,
- Dip: 90% this event will be detected, if a drop of more than 10% of the nominal voltage occurs on the input channel,

• Interrupt: 5% - this event will be detected, if detected voltage on all phases is less than 5% of the nominal voltage.

For detailed explanation of these values, use the "Help" key on your instrument.

In order to get waveform shape and RMS voltages for each recorded swell, the waveform recorder should be set up. Enter the "WAVEFORM REC." submenu from the "RECORDERS" menu, and then set the the following parameters:

- Trigger: **events** waveform recording will be executed after an event happens, this way we're going to catch our generated event,
- Duration: **2s** after an event is detected, the waveform recorder will run for the given Duration minus Pretrigger time (in seconds),
- Pretrigger: 1s one second of signal history will be recorded before the trigger occurs,

• Store mode: **single** – value of this parameter is not important for this exercise. A sample of such a screen is presented in the figure below.

WAVEFORM REC.			Į 💭 02:3
TRIGGER	Ev	ents	
DURATION	2 s		
PRETRIGGER	1 s		
STORE MODE	Sir	igle	
STORE MODE	Sir	ıgle	_
Available memory: 4150	i3 recor	ds (7570MB)	
START	ELP	CONFIG	CHECK C.

Figure 4-22: Waveform record screen

Now go to RECORDERS  $\rightarrow$  GENERAL REC and setup the general recorder with the following parameters:

- Interval: 10 sec<sup>9</sup> Averaging interval. Each 10 seconds an average value will be calculated for RMS voltage, current, power, harmonics, etc., and stored into memory.
- Include events: **On (with waveforms)** this will run both general and waveform recorders.
- Include alarms: **Off** no alarms will be triggered
- Start time: manual
- Duration: 1 days recording will stop after 24 hours

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Based on the standards IEC/EN 50160, the interaval should be set to 10 minutes and the waveform recorder is onshould be set to on. This is enough to capture all power quality problems. The general logging wil provide enough information if the quality is good. When an event does happen, the waveform will log any additional information needed for a complete analysis.

GENERAL REC.	Į
INTERVAL	10 s
INCLUDE EVENTS	On (with waveforms - 2 s)
INCLUDE ALARMS	Off
INCLUDE SIGNALLING	On
START TIME	Manual
DURATION	1 days (316MB)
Recommended record du Available memory: 10d, 1	
START	CONFIG CHECK C.

Figure 4-23: General recorder setup

The instrument is now prepared for voltage event recording, which is generated by the Application Trainer. Please start the recorder by pressing the F1 ("START") key. The recorder can be stopped anytime, by pressing the F1 (STOP) key.

#### 4.3.2 Observing swells on the instrument

Enter the RECORDERS  $\rightarrow$  EVENTS TABLE menu and check recorded events. The events table should be similar as shown in the figure below.

ate 1	1.05.2	015			
No	L	START	т	Level	Duration
1	123	15:35:54.326	S	276.06	0h00m0.113s
2	1	15:36:04.327	S	276.09	0h00m0.110s
3	1	15:36:14.328	S	276.04	0h00m0.110s
4	1	15:36:24.338	S	276.04	0h00m0.100s
5	1	15:36:34.339	S	276.01	0h00m0.100s
6	1	15:36:44.340	S	275.98	0h00m0.100s

Figure 4-24: Event table (swells)

Additionally, the waveform shape of a recorded event can be observed from the RECORDERS  $\rightarrow$  MEMORY LIST, by selecting an appropriate recorded waveform and observing it, by pressing the F1 (VIEW) key. The recorded waveform should be similar to the one shown in the figure below.

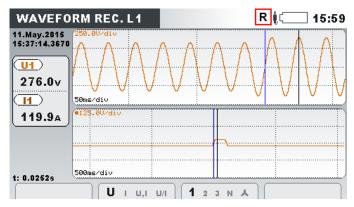


Figure 4-25: Voltage swell RMS measurements and waveform shape

## 4.3.3 Downloading and observing recorded data in PowerView

After capturing a few events, the recorder can be stopped, by pressing the F1 (STOP) key in the RECORDER  $\rightarrow$  GENREAL REC. menu. To transfer the record into PowerView, we first need to be sure that PowerView is set up as described in section 3.3. First, click on the "Download" button in PowerView toolbar. A new window with connected instrument info opens. In this case we have several options available for download. Two types of records should be shown, as seen in the figure below:

- Triggered waveform Event waveform is stored in this file type. Each event is stored in a separate record.
- General logging Data trends and event tables are stored in this file type. All data recorded for a given period of time are stored in a single record.

🖳 Import			↔ _ □	×
	WNload Dialog g this dialog, you can select individual records for download and define where you want to place them.			
	Strap time: 11.5.2015 15:36:15,400 File size: 0,17 MB	<pre>Create a new site&gt;</pre>	•	-
	21. Triggered Waveform Snapshot, recorded on 11.5.2015 15:36:23, duration: 2 s 200 ms. File name: R0023WAV.REC Start time: 11.5.2015 15:36:23,201 Stop time: 11.5.2015 15:36:25,401 File size: 0,17 MB	Download to: 	¥	
	22. Triggered Waveform Snapshot, recorded on 11.5.2015 15:36:33, duration: 2 s 200 ms. File name: R0024WAV.REC Start time: 11.5.2015 15:36:33,202 Stop time: 11.5.2015 15:36:35,402 File size: 0,17 MB	Download to: 	Ŧ	
	23. Triggered Waveform Snapshot, recorded on 11.5.2015 15:36:43, duration: 2 s 200 ms. File name: R002SWAV.REC Start time: 11.5.2015 15:36:43,202 Stop time: 11.5.2015 15:36:43,402 File size: 0,17 MB	Download to: 	Ŧ	
	24. Triggered Waveform Snapshot, recorded on 11.5.2015 15:36:53, duration: 2 s 200 ms. File name: R026WAV.REC Start time: 11.5.2015 15:36:53,003 Stop time: 11.5.2015 15:36:55,603 File size: 0.17MB	Download to: 	T	
	25. Triggered Waveform Snapshot, recorded on 11.5.2015 15:36:53, duration: 2 s 200 ms. Fiename:R0027WAV.REC Start time: 11.5.2015 15:36:55,403 Stop time: 11.5.2015 15:36:55,603 Fie size: 0.17 MB	Download to:   <create a="" new="" site=""></create>	•	
	26. Triggered Waveform Snapshot, recorded on 11.5.2015 15:37:13, duration: 2 s 200 ms. File name: R0028WAV.REC Start time: 11.5.2015 15:37:13,200 Stop time: 11.5.2015 15:37:15,400 File size: 0,17 MB	Download to:   <create a="" new="" site=""></create>	•	
	27. General Logging, recorded on 11.5.2015 15:35:50, duration: 22 m 9 s 803 ms. File name: R0029GEN.REC Start time: 11.5.2015 15:55:50,000 Strop time: 11.5.2015 15:57:59,803 File size: 4,87 MB	Download to:   <create a="" new="" site=""></create>		•
✓ Select/Dese	Show records General Vaveform Transient Vaveform Transient Vaveform	Start importing	Cancel	

Figure 4-26: Download dialog with selected record

Select all records and click on »Start importing«. Three record types appear in the "Data explorer" tab:

- Triggered Waveform Snapshot provides voltage and current samples for captured voltage event, in our case a 5 periods long swell.
- Inrush Logging provides voltage and current RMS measurements for each captured event.
- General Logging basic record described in prior exercise.

Data explorer tree view is shown in the figure below.

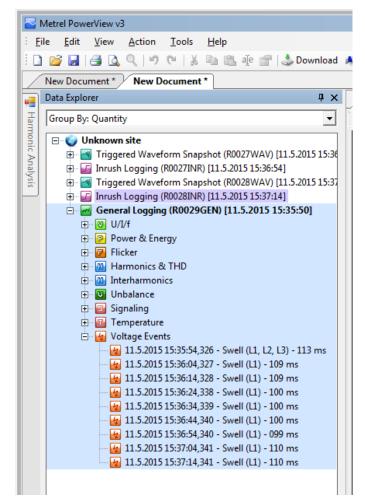
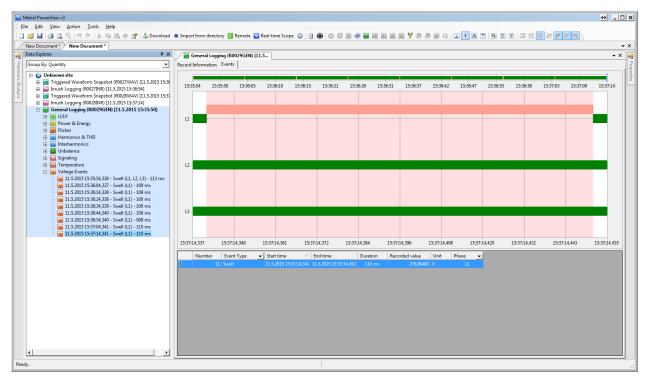


Figure 4-27: Records tree view (swells)

A voltage swell can be observed in table form within General Logging, where only swell signatures are shown. This kind of swell presentation is mainly used for statistic evaluation (for example: how many swells occurred during a given period). Tables and timeline graphs are shown in the next two figures.

Description         0 x         Concepting Country         x           Concepting Country         Image Served Meeting Served (1900/SGNB [11.5.0]         x           Concepting Country         Tragened Weederm Sexpend (1900/SGNB [11.5.0]         x           Concepting Country         Section Information         Feature         Residual voltage           Concepting Country         Section Information         Feature         Tragened Weederm Sexpend (1900/SGNB [11.5.0]         x           Concepting Country         Section Information         Feature         Tragened Weederm Sexpend (1900/SGNB [11.5.20) 15.334.304	I I A Copy entire ta New Document * New Document *	table 📑 🔔 Download 🦂 Import from directory	r 🔁 Remote 🔝 Real-time Scope 🚳   🔮 🇰   🕲	© © ≌ ◈ M B, B, B, B, K ♥ ☆ ☆ # ≎   ⊥ + H ▼   K E ♥   II = 2 ≥ #	• ×
Group By: Quantity         Image: Comparison of the support (M0027WAV) (115.2015 15:35           General Bysing (M0027WAV) (115.2015 15:35         Exect Mathimation Events         Events           Bit of the support (M0027WAV) (115.2015 15:35         Events (115.2015 15:3554.12)         Events (115.2015 15:3554.12)         Events (115.2015 15:3554.12)           General Bagging (M0027WAV) (115.2015 15:37)         Mark (115.2015 15:3554.12)         Events (115.2015 15:3564.12)         I15.2015 15:364.128         I15.2015 15:364.148         I00 ms         I11         Z76,0330           General Baging (M027WAV)         Ministry         Seell         I15.2015 15:37.04.431         I15.2015 15:37.04.431         I15.2015 15:37.04.431         I15.2015 15:37.04.432         I15.2015 15:37.04.432 <thi15.2015 15:37.04.432<="" th="">         I15.2015 15:37.04.432<th>Data Explorer # ×</th><th>General Logging (R0029GEN) [11.5</th><th></th><th>•</th><th>×</th></thi15.2015>	Data Explorer # ×	General Logging (R0029GEN) [11.5		•	×
Image del Wrige Fording Mong/Del X2:005 15:05:04 [30]       Seefel       115:0015 15:05:04;27       115:0015 15:05:04;28       105:001 10:001 10       276,01300         0					
Image: Series       Inschl Gaging (0027/NR) (115.2015 15:36:4]         Image: Series       Inschl Gaging (0027/NR) (115.2015 15:37:4]         I		Event Type   Start time	End time Duration Phase 💌	Residual voltage	
i       i       Swell       11.5.0015 15:604.420       10.9 m/m       Li       276,09400         iiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiii		Swell 11.5.2015 15:35:54,326	11.5.2015 15:35:54,440 113 ms L1, L2, L3	276,05910	
Image: Construction of the construc		Swell 11.5.2015 15:36:04,327	11.5.2015 15:36:04,437 109 ms L1		
B       UV/H         B       Overvé & Lengy         B       Filder         B       Filder <td></td> <td>Swell 11.5.2015 15:36:14,328</td> <td>11.5.2015 15:36:14,438 109 ms L1</td> <td>276,03880</td> <td><b>.</b></td>		Swell 11.5.2015 15:36:14,328	11.5.2015 15:36:14,438 109 ms L1	276,03880	<b>.</b>
Bit Dover & Energy         Bit Dover & Energy         Bit Difficier		Swell 11.5.2015 15:36:24,338	11.5.2015 15:36:24,438 100 ms L1	276,03510	
■ Gricker       Jmminic & Tribbe         ■ Gricker       Jmminic & Tribbe         ■ Gricker       Swell       115.20151565430       115.2015156714451       112.2015156714451         ■ Gricker       Swell       115.2015156714451       115.2015156714451       110 m       L1       276(0380)         ■ Gricker       Swell       115.2015156714451       115.2015155704452       110 m       L1       276(040)         ■ Gricker       Swell       115.2015155704451       115.2015157704452       110 m       L1       276(040)         ■ Gricker       Gricker       Swell       115.2015157704451       115.2015157704452       110 m       L1       276(040)         ■ Gricker       Gricker       Gricker       Swell       115.2015157704452       110 m       L1       276(040)         ■ Gricker       Gricker       Gricker       Swell       115.2015157704452       10 m       L1       276(040)         ■ Gricker       Gricker       Gricker       Gricker       Swell       115.2015157704452       10 m       L1       276(040)         ■ Gricker       Gricker       Gricker       Gricker       Gricker       Gricker       Gricker       Gricker         Gricker       Gricker       Gricker		Swell 11.5.2015 15:36:34,339	11.5.2015 15:36:34,439 100 ms L1	276,00570	41.
8       Jammaics 2, THp       Swell       115.20015 35:654,340       15.3005 135:6564,340       12.300         9       6       Interharmonics       Swell       115.20015 135:647,441       115.0015 135:647,440       10.000         9       4       Unbalance       Swell       115.20015 135:647,441       115.20015 135:647,441       110.000       L1       276,03500         9       4       Dispace Swell       115.20015 135:647,441       115.20015 135:647,441       115.20015 135:647,441       115.20015 135:647,441       10.000         9       4       115.20015 135:647,441       115.20015 135:647,441       115.20015 135:647,441       115.20015 135:647,441       10.000         9       115.20015 135:642,841       Swell       115.20015 135:64,441       115.20015 135:64,442       10.000       11.52015 135:64,442       10.000       11.52015 13:64,442       10.000       11.52015 13:64,442       10.000       11.52015 13:64,443       11.52015 13:64,443       10.000       11.52015 13:64,443       10.0000       11.52015 13:64,441       10.0000       11.52015 13:64,441       11.52015 13:64,441       10.0000       11.52015 13:64,441       10.0000       11.52015 13:64,441       10.0000       11.52015 13:64,441       10.0000       11.52015 13:64,441       10.0000       11.52015 13:64,441       10.00000       1		Swell 11.5.2015 15:36:44,340	11.5.2015 15:36:44,440 100 ms L1	275,97940	
9       Montecharmonics       Swell       11.5.2015 15:3704,941       110 ms       L1       276,0350         0       Openance       Swell       11.5.2015 15:3704,941 <td></td> <td>Swell 11.5.2015 15:36:54,340</td> <td>11.5.2015 15:36:54,440 099 ms L1</td> <td>276,01390</td> <td></td>		Swell 11.5.2015 15:36:54,340	11.5.2015 15:36:54,440 099 ms L1	276,01390	
B G Grading B G Temperature G G 152055555436 - Swell (L1, 2, 1)- 113 ms G 1152055555436 - Swell (L1, 2, 1)- 113 ms G 1152055555438 - Swell (L1, 1-109 ms G 1152055555438 - Swell (L1)- 100 ms G 1152055555438 - Swell (L1)- 100 ms G 11520555554340 - Swell (L1)- 100 ms G 11520555554341 - Swell (L1)- 100 ms G 11520555545441 - Swell (L1)- 100 ms G 1152055575441 - Swell (L1)- 100 ms G 1152055575441 - Swell (L1)- 100 ms G 115205557545441 - Swell (L1)- 100 ms G 11520555745441 - Swell (L1)- 100 ms G 11520555745441 - Swell (L1)- 100 ms G 115205557441 - Swell (L1)- 100 ms G 1152055757441 - Swell (L1)- 100 ms G 115205577441 - Swell (L1)- 100 ms G 115205577441 - Swell (L1)- 100 ms		Swell 11.5.2015 15:37:04,341	11.5.2015 15:37:04,451 110 ms L1	276,03540	
B       Impedue         C       Molage Events         G       11.5.2015 15364,327 - Swell (L1, L2, L3) - 113 ms         G       11.5.2015 15364,327 - Swell (L1, -100 ms         G       11.5.2015 15364,328 - Swell (L1) - 100 ms         G       11.5.2015 15364,338 - Swell (L1) - 100 ms         G       11.5.2015 15364,338 - Swell (L1) - 100 ms         G       11.5.2015 15364,339 - Swell (L1) - 100 ms         G       11.5.2015 15364,3430 - Swell (L1) - 100 ms         G       11.5.2015 15364,340 - Swell (L1) - 100 ms         G       11.5.2015 15364,340 - Swell (L1) - 100 ms         G       11.5.2015 15364,340 - Swell (L1) - 100 ms         G       11.5.2015 15364,340 - Swell (L1) - 100 ms         G       11.5.2015 15364,340 - Swell (L1) - 100 ms         G       11.5.2015 15364,340 - Swell (L1) - 100 ms		Swell 11.5.2015 15:37:14,341	11.5.2015 15:37:14,452 110 ms L1	276,06480	41.
	II 5.2015 15:36:14 328 - Swell (11) - 109 ms     II 5.2015 15:36:24 328 - Swell (11) - 100 ms     II 5.2015 15:36:34 38 - Swell (11) - 100 ms     II 5.2015 15:36:44 340 - Swell (11) - 100 ms     II 15:2015 15:36:44 340 - Swell (11) - 100 ms     II 15:2015 15:36:34 340 - Swell (11) - 100 ms     II 15:2015 15:36:34 340 - Swell (11) - 100 ms     III 5:2015 15:36 + 100 ms     III 5:2015 100				

Figure 4-28: Voltage swells presented in table view in PowerView



*Figure 4-29: Voltage swell presented in timeline graph in PowerView* 

Each swell can be analysed in depth – through waveform records. PowerView can show two waveform record logs. Inrush log and waveform snapshot. Inrush log represents RMS values of voltage and current measured in one period and refreshed each half period (RMS1/2). Captured voltage swell graph can be seen in the figure below.

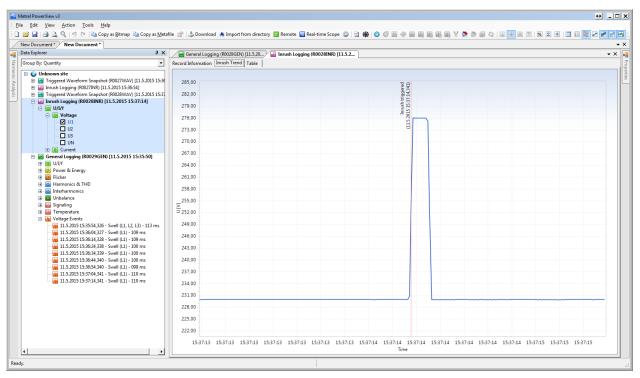


Figure 4-30: Captured voltage swell (RMS values)

For further analysis, the user can observe also the waveform shape of the swell. From this graph, swell phase shift or swell starting point on the wave can be seen. Figure below represents such a view.

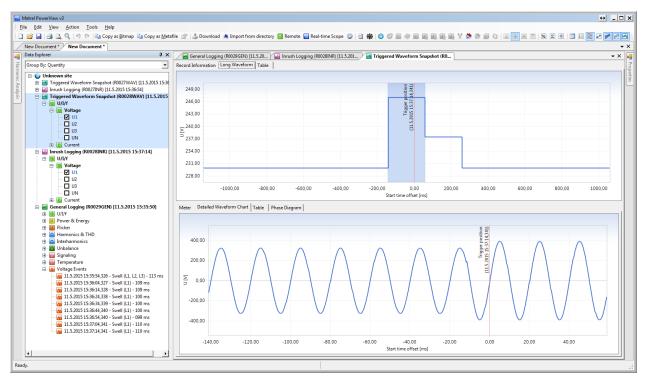


Figure 4-31: Captured waveform of voltage swell

# 4.4 Exercise 4 – Voltage Interrupts

In this exercise, we will show how the instrument should be setup in order to capture and observe a voltage interrupt. Voltage interrupt is a large reduction of the voltage magnitude on all phases, at a point in the electrical system below given limit. Actually, an interrupt is a special case of a voltage dip. Before start, please set the switch S3 in the Application Trainer to ON as shown in the table below. The remaining switches should be set to OFF.

Switch	Description	State
S3	Interrupt	

The Application Trainer will simulate an electrical system with the following parameters:

- Fundamental voltage: 230V
- Fundamental current: 1000A
- Load type: Inductive
- Load character: Load (Consumption of electrical power)
- Frequency: 50/60 Hz
- Voltage interrupt, 5 periods long voltage interrupt is present on all phases. The interrupt is repeated every 10 seconds.

#### 4.4.1 Instrument setup for Interrupt capturing

The Power Master MI 2892 should be connected to the Application Trainer and set up as described in section 3.2 Instrument Setup. It is good practice to observe the Connection Check status in the MEASRUEMENT SETUP  $\rightarrow$  CONNECTION SETUP menu. If it is marked with an OK sign ( $\checkmark$ ), you can start observing measurements. For observing voltage interrupts, it is necessary to set up an interrupt threshold voltage. If the voltage on all phases falls below the threshold, the voltage interrupt will be recorded. Limits are set up in the MEASRUEMENT SETUP  $\rightarrow$  EVENT SETUP menu as shown in the figures below.

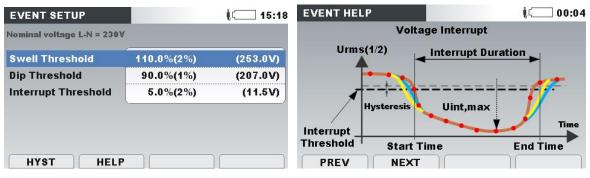


Figure 4-32: Interrupt threshold setup

Parameters need to be set:

• Swell: 110% - this event will be detected, if an increase of more than 10% of the nominal voltage occurs on the input channel, Dip: 90% - this event will be

detected, if a drop of more than 10% of the nominal voltage occurs on the input channel,

 Interrupt: 5% - this event will be detected, if detected voltage on all phases is less than 5% of the nominal voltage.

For detailed explanation of these values, use the "Help" key on your instrument.

In order to get waveform shape and RMS voltages for each recorded interrupt, the waveform recorder should be set up. Enter the "WAVEFORM REC." submenu from the "RECORDERS" menu, and then set the following parameters:

- Trigger: events waveform recording will be executed after an event happens, this way we're going to catch our generated event,
- Duration: 2s after an event is detected, the waveform recorder will run for the given Duration minus Pretrigger time (in seconds),
- Pretrigger: 1s one second of signal history will be recorded before the trigger occurs

• Store mode: single – value of this parameter is not important for this exercise.

A sample of such a screen is presented in the figure below.

WAVEFORM REC.			ĮC 02:3
TRIGGER	Ev	ents	
DURATION	2 s		
PRETRIGGER	1 s		
STORE MODE	Sir	igle	
STOKE MODE	511		
Available memory: 4156	3 record	ds (7570MB)	
START HE	ELP	CONFIG	CHECK C.

Figure 4-33: Waveform record screen

Now go to RECORDERS  $\rightarrow$  GENERAL REC and setup the general recorder with the following parameters:

- Interval: 10 sec Averaging interval. Every 10 seconds an average value will be calculated for RMS voltage, current, power, harmonics, etc., and stored into memory.
- Include events: On (with waveforms) this will run both general and waveform recorders.
- Include alarms: Off no alarms will be triggered
- Start time: manual
- Duration: 1 days recording will stop after 24 hours

GENERAL REC.	00:08
INTERVAL	10 s
INCLUDE EVENTS	On (with waveforms - 2 s)
INCLUDE ALARMS	Off
INCLUDE SIGNALLING	On
START TIME	Manual
DURATION	1 days (316MB)
Recommended record du Available memory: 10d, 1	
START	CONFIG CHECK C.

Figure 4-34: General recorder setup

The instrument is now prepared for voltage event recording, which is generated by the Application Trainer. Please start the recorder by pressing the F1 ("START") key. The recorder can be stopped anytime, by pressing the F1 (STOP) key.

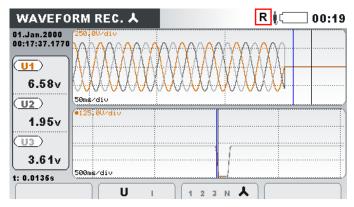
#### **4.4.2 Observing interrupts on the instrument**

Enter the RECORDERS  $\rightarrow$  EVENTS TABLE menu and check recorded events. The events table should be similar as shown in the figure below.

ate (	1.01.2	000			
No	L	START	т	Level	Duration
1	123	00:14:37.128	DI	0.99	0h00m0.120s
2	123	00:14:47.132	DI	0.21	0h00m0.117s
3	123	00:14:57.133	DI	0.23	0h00m0.120s

Figure 4-35: Event table (interrupts)

Additionally, the waveform shape of a recorded event can be observed from the RECORDERS  $\rightarrow$  MEMORY LIST, by selecting an appropriate recorded waveform and observing it, by pressing the F1 (VIEW) key. The recorded waveform should be similar to the one shown in the figure below.



*Figure 4-36: Voltage interrupt RMS measurements and waveform shape* 

## 4.4.3 Downloading and observing recorded data in PowerView

After capturing a few events, the recorder can be stopped, by pressing the F1 (STOP) key in the RECORDER  $\rightarrow$  GENREAL REC. menu. To transfer the record into PowerView, we first need to be sure that PowerView is set up as described in section 3.3. First, click on the "Download" button in PowerView toolbar. A new window with connected instrument info opens. In this case we have several options available for download. Two types of records should be shown, as seen in the figure below:

- Triggered waveform Event waveform is stored in this file type. Each event is stored in a separate record.
- General logging Data trends and event tables are stored in this file type. All data recorded for a given period of time are stored in a single record.

eg Import		↔ _ □ ×
Using this dialog, you can select individual records for download and define where you want to place them.		
Instrument Metrel MI 2892 v1.0.1996 is connected Model: MI 2892 Instrument Name: Power Master Fardware version: 5.0 Firmware version		<b>_</b>
30. Triggered Waveform Snapshot, recorded on 1.1.2000 0:16:56, duration: 2 s 199 ms. File name: R0060WAV.REC Start time: 1.1.2000 0:16:58,002 Stop time: 1.1.2000 0:16:58,201 File size: 0,17 MB	Download to: 	·
31. Triggered Waveform Snapshot, recorded on 1.1.2000 0:17:06, duration: 2 s 199 ms. File name: R0061WAV.REC Start time: 1.1.2000 0:17:06,000 Stop time: 1.1.2000 0:17:08,199 File size: 0,17 MB	Click one or mo Download to: CCreate a new site>	re records to select
32. Triggered Waveform Snapshot, recorded on 1.1.2000 0:17:16, duration: 2 s 200 ms. File name: R0062WAV.REC Start time: 1.1.2000 0:17:16,000 Stop time: 1.1.2000 0:17:18,200 File size: 0,17MB	Download to: <create a="" new="" site=""></create>	•
33. Triggered Waveform Snapshot, recorded on 1.1.2000 0:17:26, duration: 2 s 199 ms. File name: R0063WAV.REC Start time: 1.1.2000 0:17:25,001 Stop time: 1.1.2000 0:17:28,200 File size: 0,17MB	Download to: <create a="" new="" site=""></create>	T
34. Triggered Waveform Snapshot, recorded on 1.1.2000 0:17:36, duration: 2 s 200 ms. File name: R0064WAV.REC Start time: 1.1.2000 0:17:35,001 Stop time: 1.1.2000 0:17:38,201 File size: 0,17MB	Download to: <create a="" new="" site=""></create>	•
35. General Logging, recorded on 1.1.2000 0:14:30, duration: 3 m 9 s 801 ms. File name: R0065GEN.REC Start time: 1.1.2000 0:14:30,000 Stop time: 1.1.2000 0:17:39,801 File size: 0,70 MB	Download to: <create a="" new="" site=""></create>	•
Image: Select/Deselect all     Image: Show records       Image: Select/Deselect all     Image: Shapshot       Image: Select/Deselect all     Image: Shapshot       Image: Select/Deselect all     Image: Shapshot	Start importing	Cancel

Figure 4-37: Generated logs

Select all records and click on »Start importing«. Three record types appear in the "Data explorer" tab:

- Triggered Waveform Snapshot provides voltage and current samples for captured voltage event, in our case a 5 periods long interrupt.
- Inrush Logging provides voltage and current RMS measurements for each captured event.
- General Logging basic record described in prior exercise.

Data explorer tree view is shown in the figure below.

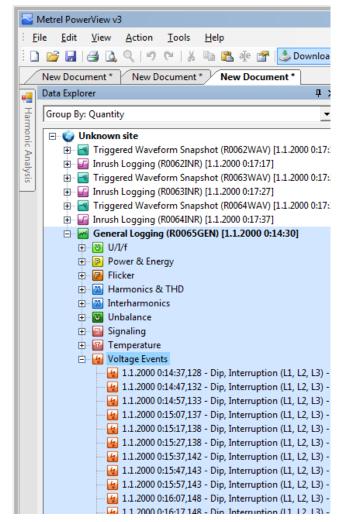
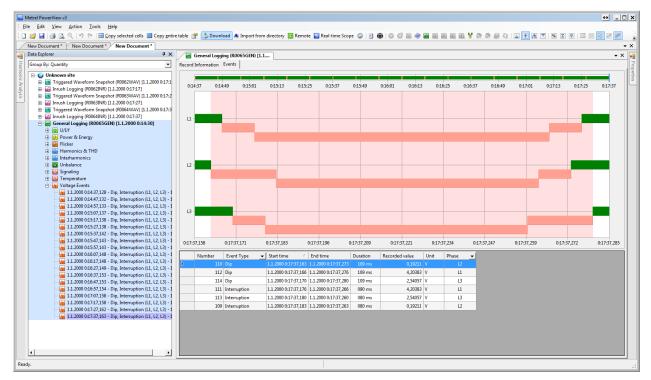


Figure 4-38: Records tree view (interrupts)

A voltage interrupt can be observed in table form within General Logging, where only interrupt signatures are shown. This kind of interrupt presentation is mainly used for statistic evaluation (for example: how many interrupts occurred during a given period). Tables and timeline graphs are shown in the next two figures.

Metrel PowerView v3 Eile <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>A</u> ction <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp		↔ _□
🕽 🚰 🛃 🚨 🔍 🕫 🐃 🐇 🖦 🏝 🖓 🛣 🔔 Download 🖈	mport from directory 📴 Remote 🔤 Real-time Scope 🎯 🖄 🇰 🚳 🚳 🧭 🚳 📾 🦛 🔤 🖷 🖷 📾 🖏 🦞 🐡 🎲 🕼 🕲 🏣 🗮 🗮 🕷 🗵 🖤 📖	
New Document * New Document * New Document *		•
Data Explorer 🕴 🗶	General Logging (R0065GEN) [1.1	<del>.</del> ×
	cord Information Events	
🕒 🌍 Unknown site	Event Type 👻 Start time 🥖 End time Duration Phase 👻 Residual voltage	
E Triggered Waveform Snapshot (R0062WAV) [1.1.2000 0:17:1	Dip, Interruption 1.1.2000/014/37,128 1.1.2000/014/37,249 120 ms L1, L2, L3 0,98982	
Inrush Logging (R0062INR) [1.1.2000 0:17:17]	Dip, Interruption 1.1.2000 0:14:47,132 1.1.2000 0:14:47,249 116 ms L1, L2, L3 0,20795	
<ul> <li>Triggered Waveform Snapshot (R0063WAV) [1.1.2000 0:17:2</li> <li>Inrush Logging (R0063INR) [1.1.2000 0:17:27]</li> </ul>	Dip. Interruption 1.1.2000 0:14:57.133 1.1.2000 0:14:57.253 120 ms L1, L2, L3 0.22836	
	Dip. Interruption 11.2000 0:15:07.137 11.2000 0:15:07.254 116 ms L1, L2, L3 1.42158	
Inrush Logging (R0064INR) [1.1.2000 0:17:37]	Dip. Interruption 1.1.2000 0:15:17,138 1.1.2000 0:15:17,254 116 ms L1, L2, L3 0.23733	
General Logging (R0065GEN) [1.1.2000 0:14:30]	Dip, Interruption 11.2000 0:15:27,138 1.1.2000 0:15:27,258 120 ms L1, L2, L3 0,23752	
	Dip, Interruption 1.1.2000 0:15:37,142 1.1.2000 0:15:37,259 116 ms L1, L2, L3 1,06122	
P Power & Energy     Flicker	Dip, Interruption 1.1.2000 0:15:47,143 1.1.2000 0:15:47,260 116 ms L1, L2, L3 0.24654	
Harmonics & THD	Dip, Interruption 1.1.2000 0:15:57,143 1.1.2000 0:15:57,263 119 ms L1, L2, L3 0,36137	
Interharmonics	Dip, Interruption 1.1.2000 0:16:07,148 1.1.2000 0:16:07,264 116 ms L1, L2, L3 0,58456	
🗉 🔟 Unbalance	Dip. Interruption 11.2000 0:16:17.148 1.1.2000 0:16:17.265 116 ms L1, L2, L3 0.24746	
Signaling	Dip, Interruption 11.2000 0:16:27,149 11.2000 0:16:27,269 119 ms L1, L2, L3 0,76058	
Emperature     Voltage Events	Dip, Interruption 1.1.2000 0:16:37,153 1.1.2000 0:16:37,269 116 ms L1, L2, L3 0.26375	
1.1.2000 0:14:37,128 - Dip, Interruption (L1, L2, L3) - 1	Dip, Interruption 11,2000 0:16:47,153 11.2000 0:16:47,273 120 ms L1, L2, L3 0,24601	
11.2000 0:14:47,132 - Dip, Interruption (L1, L2, L3) - 1	Dip, Interruption         11.2000 0:16:57,274         119 ms         L1, L2, L3         1,20016	
🙀 1.1.2000 0:14:57,133 - Dip, Interruption (L1, L2, L3) - 1	Dip, Interruption         11.2000 0:17:07,275         116 ms         L1, L2, L3         0,22116	
1.1.2000 0:15:07,137 - Dip, Interruption (L1, L2, L3) - 1	Dip. Interruption 11.2000 0:17:17.158 11.2000 0:17:17.279 120 ms L1. L2. L3 0.22116	
1.1.2000 0:15:17,138 - Dip, Interruption (L1, L2, L3) - 1 1.1.2000 0:15:27,138 - Dip, Interruption (L1, L2, L3) - 1	Dip. Interruption 11.2000 017:27:162 11.2000 017:27:279 116 ms L1, L2, L3 1.33732	
11.2000 0:15:27,138 - Dip, Interruption (L1, L2, L3) - 1	Dip. Interruption 11.2000 017:37:163 11.2000 017:37:280 116 ms L1, L2, L3 0.19211	
4 1.1.2000 0:15:47,143 - Dip, Interruption (L1, L2, L3) - 1	bip, interruption 1122000 017:57;260 110 ms L1, L2, L5 0,19211	
1.1.2000 0:15:57,143 - Dip, Interruption (L1, L2, L3) - 1		
1.1.2000 0:16:07,148 - Dip, Interruption (L1, L2, L3) - 1		
1.1.2000 0:16:17,148 - Dip, Interruption (L1, L2, L3) - 1 1.1.2000 0:16:27,149 - Dip, Interruption (L1, L2, L3) - 1		
1.1.2000 0:16:27,149 - Dip, Interruption (L1, L2, L3) - 1 1.1.2000 0:16:37,153 - Dip, Interruption (L1, L2, L3) - 1		
1.1.2000 0:16:47,153 - Dip, Interruption (L1, L2, L3) - 1		
1.1.2000 0:16:57,154 - Dip, Interruption (L1, L2, L3) - 1		
- 🙀 1.1.2000 0:17:07,158 - Dip, Interruption (L1, L2, L3) - 1		
1.1.2000 0:17:17,158 - Dip, Interruption (L1, L2, L3) - 1		
1.1.2000 0:17:27,162 - Dip, Interruption (L1, L2, L3) - 1 1.1.2000 0:17:37,163 - Dip, Interruption (L1, L2, L3) - 1		
( )		

Figure 4-39: Voltage interrupts presented in table view in PowerView



*Figure 4-40: Voltage interrupt presented in timeline graph in PowerView* 

Each interrupt can be analysed in depth – through waveform records. PowerView can show two waveform record logs. Inrush log and waveform snapshot. Inrush log represents RMS values of voltage and current measured in one period and refreshed each half period (RMS1/2). Captured voltage interrupt graph can be seen in the figure below.

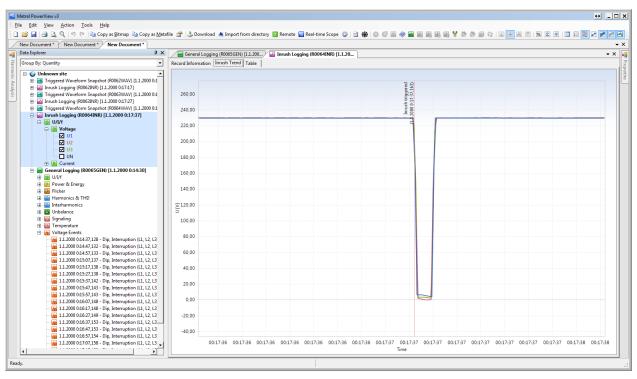


Figure 4-41: Captured voltage interrupt (RMS values)

For further analysis, the user can observe also the waveform shape of the interrupt. From this graph, interrupt phase shift or interrupt starting point on the wave can be seen. Figure below represents such a view.

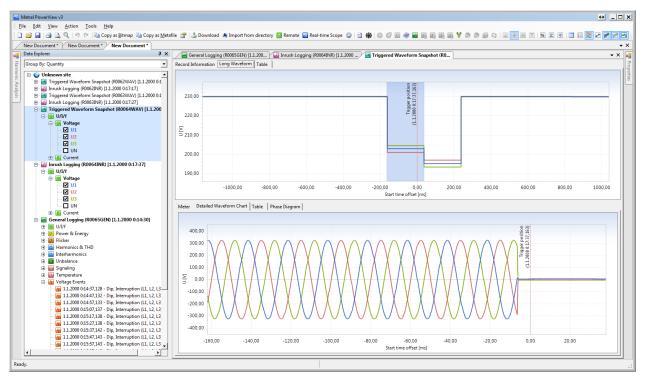


Figure 4-42: Captured waveform of voltage interrupt

# 4.5 Exercise 5 – Power and Energy measurement

In this exercise, we will show basic step of Energy and Power measurement.

- Recording active and reactive energy (linear load)
- Power measurements in real time
- Capacitive, switching and nonlinear load
- Recording and observing recorded data on the instrument
- Downloading and observing downloaded data in PowerView

Before start, please set the switches S1 ÷ S11 in the Application Trainer to OFF as shown in the table below.

Switch	Description	State
S1	Dip	
S2	Swell	
S3	Interrupt	
S4	Capacitive load & Energy	
S5	Harmonics	
S6	Unbalance	
S7	Flicker	
S8	Inrush	
S9	Transient	
S10	Phase (switch) failure	
S11	Wrong instrument connection	

The Application Trainer will simulate an electrical system with the following parameters:

- Fundamental voltage: 230 V
- Fundamental current: 1000 A
- Load type: Inductive
- Load character: Load (Consumption of electrical power)
- Frequency: 50/60 Hz

The Power Master MI 2892 should be connected to the Application Trainer and set up as described in section 3.2 Instrument Setup. It is good practice to observe the Connection Check status in the MEASRUEMENT SETUP  $\rightarrow$  CONNECTION SETUP menu. If it's marked with an OK sign ( $\checkmark$ ), you can start observing measurements.

#### 4.5.1 Recording energy

If we would like to monitor energy consumption, then the General recorder should be started. From the MAIN MENU, enter the RECORDERS menu and then go to the GENRAL RECORDER menu. Set up all parameters as shown in the figure below:

GENERAL REC.	00:29				
INTERVAL	1 Min				
INCLUDE EVENTS	Off				
INCLUDE ALARMS	Off				
INCLUDE SIGNALLING	On				
START TIME	Manual				
DURATION	12 hours (26MB)				
Recommended record du Available memory: 00d, 0					
START	CONFIG CHECK C.				

Figure 4-43: General record settings

After these changes have been made, run the recorder by pressing the F1 key. The recorder can be stopped anytime by pressing the F1 (STOP) key. The instrument will record consumed active and reactive energy from the moment we started the recorder - for each phase separately and in total.

Energy measurement is divided in two sections: ACTIVE energy based on active power measurement (kWh) and REACTIVE energy, based on fundamental reactive power measurement (kVArh). Additionally energy and power is divided in two segments:

- Consumed energy (power) is energy consumed on consumer side. It is represented with a positive sign (see Figure 4-49).
- Generated active energy (power) is energy generated by generator. It is represented with a negative sign.

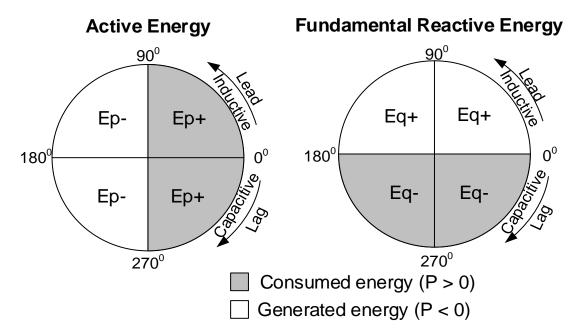


Figure 4-44: Energy counters and quadrant relationship

In the MEASUREMENTS  $\rightarrow$  ENERGY menu, the instrument has 3 different energy modes:

- 1. Total energy TOT mode is used for measuring energy over a complete recording. When the recorder starts it sums the energy to the existent state of the counters.
- 2. Last integration period LAST mode measures energy during recording over the last completed interval. It is calculated at the end of each interval.
- 3. Current integration period CUR counter measures energy during recording over current time interval.

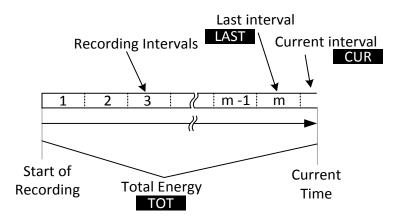


Figure 4-45: Instrument energy counters

During active recording, consumed energy is constantly accumulated, and we can observe it under the MEASUREMENT MENU  $\rightarrow$  ENERGY menu. The recorded energy for each phase and total recorded energy is shown below.

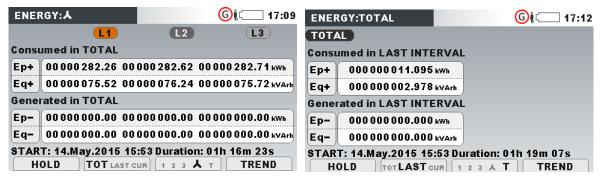


Figure 4-46: Energy counters

Stop the recorder from GENERAL RECORDER menu and download data into PowerView. Obtained results for active power P, fundamental reactive power  $Q_{fund}$  and effective apparent power  $S_{Eff}$  are shown below.

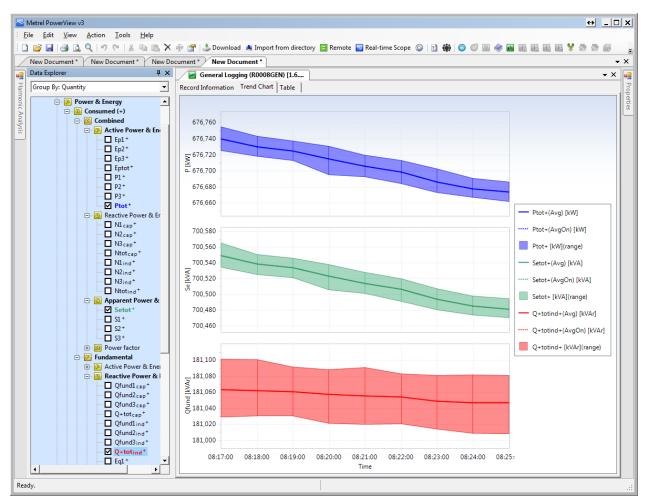


Figure 4-47: Recorded power parameters presented in time chart in PowerView

## 4.5.2 Real time Power measurements

By entering the MEASRUREMENTS MENU  $\rightarrow$  POWER the user can observe power measured parameters in real time.

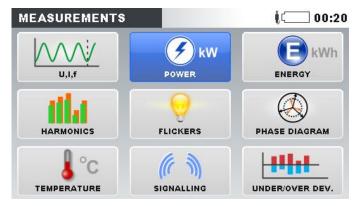


Figure 4-48: Measurement submenu

POW	ER:人			00:21	POW	/ER:				00:23
Comb	bined				тот					
	<b>L1</b>	L2	<b>L3</b>	тот.	Comb	bined	Funda	mental	Nonfu	Indamental
P	222.1	222.0	222.1	666.2 kW	Ρ	666.2 kw	P+	666.2 kw	Sen	6.428 kVA
N	59.40	59.81	59.42	178.6 kVar	N	<b>178.6</b> kVar	Q+	178.6 kVar	Dei	5.538 kVar
S	229.9	229.9	229.9	689.8 kVA	Se	689.8 kVA	S+	689.7 kva	Dev	3.263 kVar
PF	0.97i	0.97i	0.97i	0.97i	PFe	0.97i	DPF+	0.97i	PH	0.032 kW
					Harn	nonic pollut.	: 0.93%	Load uni	balanc	e: 0.00%
H	OLD	VIEW	123 👗 1	r ]	H	IOLD		123 🛦	T	

Figure 4-49: Real time measurements of powers

In this case, we have pure sinus symmetrical inductive load, without any harmonics. Therefore the instrument shows in TOT screen, that total consumed power is concentrated at the fundamental frequency, as non-fundamental (harmonic) power components are almost negligible. However 15° phase shift between voltage and current introduce 178 kVar of reactive power which in practice, can be compensated by adding a capacitor bank.

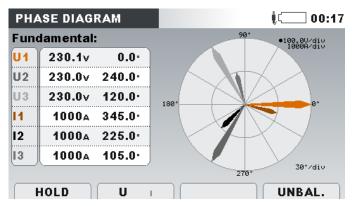


Figure 4-50: 15° phase shift between voltage and current

Real time measurements can be also presented in PowerView by using the Real-time Scope button in toolbar, as shown below.

Group By: Quantity         Peak Diagram           Peak Values (stoce last user resct)	🗁 🖬 🖼 🔍 🖓 ( 🖻 ( 🖉 🖷 🖷	n 🗙 ale 🎬 🗳 Dowr	nload 🔺 Import from di	ectory 📴 Remote 🔄 Real-time	e Scope 🎯   🗈 🏟   💿		i ilia ilia 😤 🏠 🎲 🕼		% Σ φ 🔲 🗏 😸		
Group By: Quantity         Teccel Information         Plase Diagram           Image: Control of C	lew Document * New Document * New Document *	w Document *									
Image: Symbol         Name         L1         L2         L3         L4         Total         Unit           Using         Using <th>ata Explorer</th> <th>4 ×</th> <th>1.6.2015 14:33:</th> <th>28</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>-</th>	ata Explorer	4 ×	1.6.2015 14:33:	28							-
Image: Prover Master         Image: Prover Provere Prover Provere Prover Prover Prover Prover Provere Prover Prove	Group By: Quantity	•	Record Information	leter Phase Diagram							
Image: Construction	🖃 📓 Power Master		4			Peak Values (since l	ast user reset)				0
Image: Second	E 🔄 1.6.2015 14:33:28		Symbol	Name	L1	L2	L3	LN	Total	Unit	
Uit         Uit <td></td> <td></td> <td>Umin1/2</td> <td>Voltage Min single cycle</td> <td>0,0633</td> <td>0,0643</td> <td>0,0616</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>v</td> <td></td>			Umin1/2	Voltage Min single cycle	0,0633	0,0643	0,0616			v	
U2         U3         30,14         30,07         30,14         30,07         0,0792			Umax1/2	Voltage Max single cycle	232,99	234,84	233,87			v	
Immu12         Current Man Bridge K         0,13.9			UpeakRms	Voltage Max Peak (since	328,73	331.41	330,76	0.9761		v	
Image 20			Imin 1/2	Current Min half cyde R	0.1510	0,1378	0,1635			А	
Image: Du2         Du2         Du3         Du3 <th< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>Imax1/2</td><td>Current Max half cycle R</td><td>1.376.2</td><td>1.150.8</td><td>1.192.2</td><td></td><td></td><td>A</td><td></td></th<>			Imax1/2	Current Max half cycle R	1.376.2	1.150.8	1.192.2			A	
July         July <th< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>IpeakRms</td><td>Current Max Peak (since</td><td>1.417.5</td><td>1,415,9</td><td>1,416,5</td><td>1.1503</td><td></td><td>А</td><td></td></th<>			IpeakRms	Current Max Peak (since	1.417.5	1,415,9	1,416,5	1.1503		А	
Symbol         Name         L2         L3         UN         Total         Unit           □			4			IFFE 1459 Power M	leasurement				0
Image: Convert         Image:			Symbol	Name				1.0	Total	Unit	
P         Athen Points         Athen Points<				indire.					Total	onic	
Image: second bit is a											
Image: Signed product of the set of the se											
S) Se         Plate Appent Home Fr         232,67         234,82         233,43          A0,32         KA           Pi         Plate Appent Home Fr         0,060         0,060          0,032         KA           Pi         Plate Appent Home Fr         0,0560         0,060          0,032         KA           Pi         Plate Appent Home Fr         232,47         226,45         225,49          676,99         KA           Ubh         Ubh         0,0560         0,0500         60,533         60,326          111,06         KA           Skrd J F P         Phase Endomental Resc         0,0560         0,0560         0,0660          0,074         KA           Skrd J F P         Phase Endomental Resc         0,0560         0,0660              0,0560          0,0560          0,0560          0,0560          0,0560          0,0560          0,0560              0,0560          0,0560          0,0560          0,0560         <											
										kVA	
Pfund /P+         Phase Fundmental Actv         224,74         226,45         225,49          676,69         MV           U/h         U/h         U/h         0,10         66,53	Harmonics & THD			Phase Power Factor / To	0,9660	0,9660	0,9660		0,9660		
Image: Share of the share for the	😑 💷 Voltage Harmonic		∡ Fundamental								
Shudden         Shudden <t< td=""><td>- 🗖 U1h</td><td></td><td>Pfund / P+</td><td>Phase Fundamental Activ</td><td>224,74</td><td>226,45</td><td>225,49</td><td></td><td>676,69</td><td>kW</td><td></td></t<>	- 🗖 U1h		Pfund / P+	Phase Fundamental Activ	224,74	226,45	225,49		676,69	kW	
Suffward         Ubbalanced Fundamental	🗖 U2h		Qfund / Q+	Phase Fundamental Reac	60,150	60,583	60,326		181,06	kVAr	
DPF/DPF+         Hase Deplocement Fact         0,9660         0,9660			Sfund / S+	Phase Fundamental App	232,65	234,42	233,43		700,49	kVA	
U23h         U         (odd Urbidance         -         -         -         -         0.5799         %           U31h         Current Hammanic         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         0.5799         %           U31h         D         In handamental         - <td></td> <td></td> <td>Sufund</td> <td>Unbalanced Fundamental</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>4,0274</td> <td>kVA</td> <td></td>			Sufund	Unbalanced Fundamental					4,0274	kVA	
↓ U3h         ▲ Non findamental         Six         Apparent Noractive Power         1,0127         1,0192          4,6838         K///           □ Ith         □ Dh         □ Dh         Di         Current Harmonic         0,742         0,7133         0,7168          4,6838         K///           □ Dh         □ Dh         Di         Current Obstrot Nonacc.         0,742         0,7133         0,7168          4,6838         K///           □ Dh         Di         Current Obstrot Nonacc.         0,742         0,7139         0,7245          4,6838         K///           □ Win         Di         Our met Obstroto Nonacc.         0,7400         0,0739         0,7245          4,6838         K///           0 W Hatep Electration Nonac.         0,0002         0,0002         0,0002         0,0000         K///			DPF / DPF+	Phase Displacement Fact	0,9660	0,9660	0,9660		0,9660		
Image: Current Harmonic         Six         Apparent Nonactive Power         1,0328         1,0127         1,0192          4,6638         K/// K/           Image: Distribution Nonaccity         Bits         Six         Apparent Nonactive Power         1,0328         1,0127         1,0192          4,6638         K/// K/           Image: Distribution Nonaccity         Bits         Current Optimizative Power         0,7742         0,7739         0,7748          4,5114         K/// K/           Image: Distribution Nonaccity         D/V         Voltage Distribution Nonaccity         0,7749         0,7739         0,7749          1,0321         K/// K/           Image: Distribution Nonaccity         0,7640         0,7739         0,7749          1,0321         K/// K/           Image: Distribution Nonaccity         0,0021         0,0002         0,0002         0,0000         K/// K/         K/// K/           Image: Distribution Nonaccity         0,0433         0,0002         0,0002         0,0002         0,0000         K/// K/           Image: Distribution Nonaccity         0,4333         0,0004         -0,0004         K/// K/         K/// K/         K/// K/         K/// K/         K/// K// K// K// K// K// K// K// K// K/			LU	Load Unbalance					0,5749	%	
□ Ib         □ B         □ B         □ B         □ C         0.012         1.0127         1.0192          4.6838         k/4/4           □ D         □ D         □ D         0.012         0.0123         0.7168          4.6838         k/4/4           □ D         □ D         □ D         0.012         0.7133         0.7168          4.6838         k/4/4           □ V         Vidage District Nonc         0.749         0.7133         0.7168          4.5114         K/4           □ W         Vidage District Nonc         0.749         0.729          4.6038         k/4           □ W         Vidage District Nonc         0.749         0.729          4.6038         k/4           □ W         Vidage District Nonc         0.749         0.7213         0.002         0.0000         k/4           □ U U h         □ U Lh         □ U H         0.4323         0.0002          0.0000         k/4           □ U Lh         □ U Lh         □ U H         0.4320         0.4686          0.6686         +           □ U Lh         □ U Lh         0.4994         14,494         14,494			▲ Non fundamer	tal							
Dh         Dh         Current Distribution Mone         0,742         0,7133         0,7168          4,514         K/K           Dh         Bh         Dv         Voltage Distribution Mone         0,742         0,7139         0,7189          1,219         K/K           Dv         Voltage Distribution Mone         0,0742         0,0729         0,0729          1,229         K/K           Dv         Voltage Distribution Mone         0,0022         0,0022         0,002          0,000         K/K           Dv         Voltage Distribution Mone         0,0000         0,0022         0,0002         0,0000         K/K           Dv         Voltage Distribution Mone         0,0030         0,0022         0,0000          0,001         K/K           Dv         Hamoric Active Power         0,0333         0,0041         -0,0024          0,0021         K/K           Ubin         Hamoric Polytoon         0,4339         0,0302			SN	Apparent Nonactive Power	1.0328	1.0127	1.0192		4,6838	kVA	
Image: Share and the share and the share s										kVA	
Br         Br         Appoint Hermanic Power         0,0022         0,0022         0,0022         0,001         VAV           Br         Br         Br         Appoint Hermanic Power         0,0023         0,0022         0,002         0,001         VAV           Br         Br         Hermanic Power         0,0023         0,002         0,0004         0,001         VAV           Br         Hermanic Power         0,0233         0,0004         -0,0034         VAV         0,0213         VAV           Br         Hermanic Power         0,0233         0,0004         -0,0034         VAV         0,0213         VAV         0,0233         0,0004         -0,0034         VAV         0,0213			Dv							kVA	
Ori         Harmonic Detortion Nona         0,0000         0,0022         0,0000          0,0000         kVA           Implementation         Implementation         PH         Harmonic Detortion Nona         0,0000         0,0022         0,0000          0,0000         kVA           Implementation         Implementation         PH         Harmonic Detortion Nona         0,0000         0,0022         0,0000          0,0000         kVA           Implementation         Implementation         0,430         0,0020         0,4366          0,0000         kVA           Implementation         USA         USA         Implementation         0,439         0,4320         0,4366          0,6366         %           Implementation         USA         USA         Implementation         0,439         0,4320         0,6366          0,6366         %         <			SH							kVA	
Print         Hermoric Adve-Power         0.0233         0.004         -0.024         -0.0213         WW           Image: Displante transmic Adve-Power         0.0233         0.004         -0.024										kVA	
Build Voluge internationality         HP         Harmonic Politotin         0,4330         0,4336			PH							kW	
Symbol         Name         L1         L2         L3         UI         Total         Umi           Ubih         Ep+         Consumed Active Energy         14,935         14,944         14,432          43,311         Umi										%	
Symbol         Name         L1         L2         L3         UN         Total         Univ           UNIV         Ep+         Consumed Active Energy         14,385         14,494         19,432          43,311         kWr			4								0
E Consume Active Energy 14,385 14,494 14,432 43,311 k//			Gumbal	Name					Total	Unit	0
Ep+ Consumed Active Energy 14,365 14,494 14,452 *** 45,511 KW											
										kVAr	
Eq+ Consumed fundamental r 3,8493 3,87/2 3,8511 11,588 KVA										kVAr VAr	

Figure 4-51: Real-time measurement presented in table view in PowerView

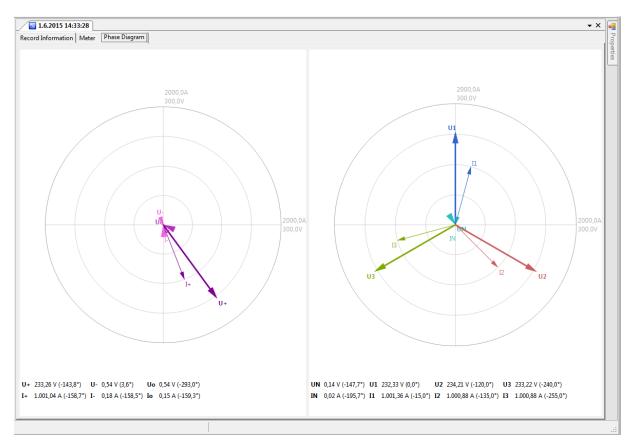


Figure 4-52: Phase diagram and unbalance presented in PowerView

# 4.5.3 Capacitive, switching and nonlinear load

In this step we will introduce capacitive load on phase L1, switching load on phase L2 and nonlinear (harmonic) load on phase L3. First, set switches S1 ÷ S11 on Application Trainer as shown in table below. This will introduce 15° phase lag on phase L1, switching current on phase L2 and harmonics on phase L3.

Switch	Description	State
S4	Capacitive load & Energy	

Figure 4-53: Power generated on second phase

Capacitive load can be seen on phase L1 (negative values for N and Q, and suffix "c" on Power Factor) as shown in the figure below.

PO	WER:L1			wG	)( 13:08
<b>L1</b>	)				
Com	bined	Funda	amental	Nonf	undamental
P	222.2 kW	P	222.2 kw	Sn	1.013 KVA
N	-59.61 kVar	Q	-59.61 kVar	Di	0.709 kVar
S	230.1 kVA	S	230.1 KVA	Dv	0.723 kVar
PF	0.97c	DPF	0.97c	PH	–0.001 kw
Har	monic pollut.	: 0.449	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~		
	HOLD		1 2 3 A	. т	TREND

Figure 4-54: Capacitive load on phase L1

On phase L2 a switching load is present, which turns on and off every 10 seconds.

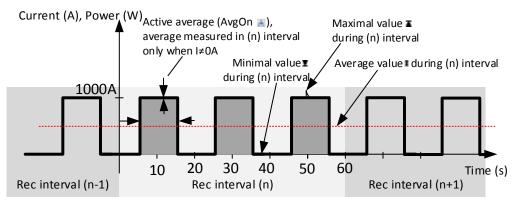


Figure 4-55: Switching load presented on phase L2

Current profile is shown in the graph above. Note that recording interval (1min) is longer than load switching frequency (10sec). What we see on the instrument is:

- METER screen: Real time power measurement (refreshed few times per second). Values are changed every 10 seconds, as load is turned on and off.
- TREND screen: power averaged over a 1 minute time interval.

By observing large differences between maximum ( $\mathbf{I}$ ), average ( $\mathbf{I}$ ) and minimum ( $\mathbf{I}$ ) recorded values within a single interval we can conclude that a switching load is present. See figure below.

POWER:T	REND L2		<b>@</b> į:	08:57
01.Jun.2015 08:55:00	50.0kW/div			
( <u>p2+x</u> )				
226.4kw				
( <u>P2+¥</u> )				
112.8 kW				
( <u>P2+x</u> )				
0.000kw	]			
03m 07s	(1Min/div			
VIEW	P Ni No S PFi PFo	2 3 A 1	r ME	TER

Figure 4-56: Observing power on switching load

On phase L3 we added a  $3^{rd}$  harmonic on current. As a consequence of current harmonics, nonfundamental apparent power (S<sub>N</sub>) and phase current distortion power (Di) is introduced as shown in the figure below.

ΡΟν	VER:L3			WG	13:09
( <u>L3</u> ) Comi	bined	Funda	mental	Nonfi	undamental
P	222.2 kW	P	222.2 kW	Sn	23.02 KVA
N	63.75 kVar	Q	59.45 kVar	Di	23.01 kVar
S	231.2 KVA	S	230.0 kVA	Dν	0.741 kVar
PF	0.96i	DPF	0.97i	PH	0.022 kw
Harr	monic pollut.	: 10.0%	þ		)
ŀ	IOLD		1 2 3 🙏	т	TREND

Figure 4-57: Observing power on inductive load with 10% of third harmonics on current channel  $I_3$ 

Finish recording by entering the RECORDERS  $\rightarrow$  GENERAL RECORDER menu, and pressing the F1 (STOP) key. The stored record can be observed on the instrument or transferred to PowerView. Import your recordings into Metrel PowerView software, as described in section 4.1.3. All Power and energy related measurements can be accessed using the "Power & Energy option" in the "Data explorer" tab. Current, active consumed power, reactive consumed power and Power Factor are shown below for example. Note that there is a large difference between Average and Active average (AvgOn) values in graphs, which clearly indicates that we are dealing with switch load.

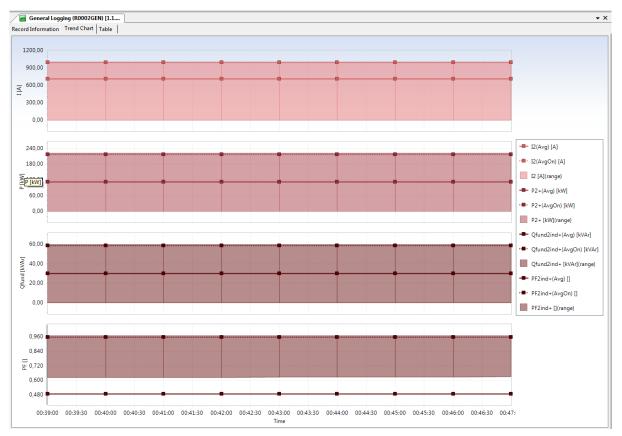


Figure 4-58: Expanded Power & Energy node

# 4.6 Exercise 6 – Harmonics measurement

In this exercise, we will show how instrument should be setup in order to measure and analyze harmonics. Before start, please set the switch S5 in the Application Trainer to ON as shown in the table below. The remaining switches should be set to OFF.

Switch	Description	State
S5	Harmonics	

The Application Trainer will simulate an electrical system with the following parameters:

- Fundamental voltage: 230 V
- Fundamental current: 1000 A
- Load type: Inductive
- Load character: Load (Consumption of electrical power)
- Frequency: 50/60 Hz
- Voltage harmonics:
  - 3<sup>rd</sup> harmonic:5%,
  - o 5<sup>th</sup> harmonic: 5%,
  - o 7<sup>th</sup> harmonic: 5%
- Current harmonics:
  - o 3<sup>rd</sup> harmonic:15%,

- o 5<sup>th</sup> harmonic: 15%,
- o 7<sup>th</sup> harmonic: 15%

The Power Master MI 2892 should be connected to the Application Trainer and set up as described in section 3.2 Instrument Setup. It is good practice to observe the Connection Check status in the MEASRUEMENT SETUP  $\rightarrow$  CONNECTION SETUP menu. If it's marked with an OK sign ( $\checkmark$ ), you can start observing measurements.

## 4.6.1 Real time measurements

By entering the MEASRUREMENTS MENU→HARMONICS menu, the user can observe the harmonics measurement in real time.

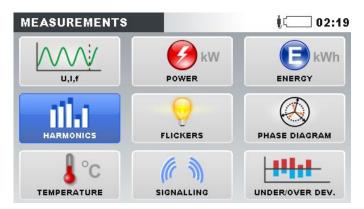


Figure 4-59: Measurement submenu

HARM	ONICS: 4	٨			į(	02:20	HARMONICS: L1	02:2
%, %	<b>U1</b>		U2	12	(U3)	13		
THD	8.59	26.0	8.61	25.9	8.59	25.9	229.9v	
h 3	4.97	15.0	4.99	15.0	4.97	15.0	100.0%	
h 4	0.01	0.03	0.01	0.06	0.01	0.05	( <u>11 h01</u> )	
h 5	4.96	15.0	4.97	15.0	4.97	15.0	99.88A	
h 6	0.01	0.09	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.05	100.0%	
h 7	4.95	15.0	4.95	15.0	4.94	15.0		
НО		VIEW	1 2	з н 👗 🛆	ВА	R	HOLD VIEW 1	2 3 N METER

Figure 4-60: Real time measurements of voltage and current

# 4.6.2 Recording harmonics measurements

Basic tool for Power Quality analysis is recording parameters of an electrical system. In this step we will create a record and observe it on the instrument, as this is a typical case for troubleshooting.

From the MAIN MENU, enter the RECORDERS menu and then go to the GENRAL RECORDER menu. Set up all parameters as shown in the figure below:

GENERAL REC.	00:2		
INTERVAL	10 s		
INCLUDE EVENTS	Off		
INCLUDE ALARMS	Off		
INCLUDE SIGNALLING	Off		
START TIME	Manual		
DURATION	1 days (316MB)		
Recommended record du Available memory: 10d, 0			
START	CONFIG CHECK C.		

Figure 4-61: General record settings

After these changes have been made, run the recorder by pressing the F1 (START) key. The recorder can be stopped anytime by pressing the F1 (STOP) key.

While recording is active G, the user can evaluate all recording parameters in TREND screens, which appear in each MEASUREMENTS submenu. The figures below show voltage trends (MEASUREMENT  $\rightarrow$  Harmonics  $\rightarrow$  TREND (press 2x key F4). Harmonic selection and unit is choosen by the View menu (key F2).

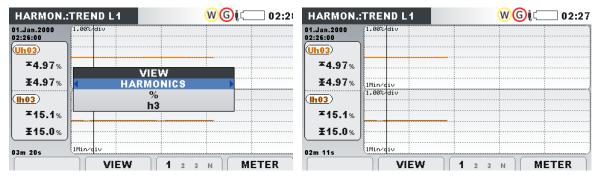


Figure 4-62: Showing 3<sup>rd</sup> harmonics trend on the instrument

Finish recording after a few minutes, by entering the RECORDERS  $\rightarrow$  GENERAL RECORDER menu, and pressing the F1 (STOP) key. The stored record can be observed on the instrument by entering the RECORDERS  $\rightarrow$  MEMORY LIST menu. A list of available records will appear. Choose the latest record and open it by pressing the "VIEW" key.

MEMORY LIST	00:47	VIEW	R. [
Record No. 1	1/11	U,I,f	
		POWER	
FILE NAME	R0009GEN	ENERGY	
ТҮРЕ	GENERAL REC.	FLICKERS	
INTERVAL	3 s	UNBAL.	
START	01.Jan.2000 11:20	HARMONICS	
END	01.Jan.2000 13:11	TEMPERATURE	
SIZE	85.7MB	SIGNALLING	
VIEW	CLEAR CLR ALL	VIEW	

Figure 4-63: Observing records through Memory List submenu

Power View provides several options to observe harmonics and their corresponding THD. All measurements can be accessed through the "Harmonics & THD" node from the "Data Explorer". Each measurement may be presented either by chart or table. As an example, the figure below shows THD and third harmonic in time chart.

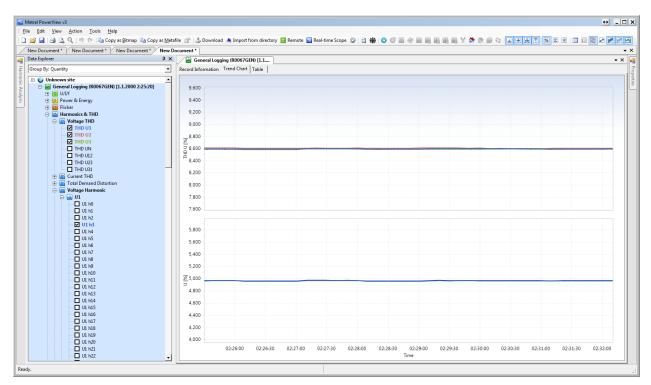


Figure 4-64: THD and 3rd harmonic frequency in time chart

## 4.7 Exercise 7 – Unbalance recording

In this exercise, we will show how instrument should be setup in order to monitor voltage and current unbalance. Before start, please set the switch S6 in the Application Trainer to ON as shown in the table below. The remaining switches should be set to OFF.

Switch	Description	State
S6	Unbalance	

The Application Trainer will simulate an electrical system with the following parameters:

- Fundamental voltage: U1=240, U2=230V, U3=220V
- Fundamental current: I1=900A, I2=1000A, I3=1100A
- Load type: Inductive
- Load character: Load (Consumption of electrical power)
- Frequency: 50/60 Hz

The Power Master MI 2892 should be connected to the Application Trainer and set up as described in previous section. It is good practice to observe the Connection Check

status in the MEASRUEMENT SETUP  $\rightarrow$  CONNECTION SETUP menu. If it's marked with an OK sign ( $\checkmark$ ), you can start observing measurements.

#### 4.7.1 Real time measurements

By entering the MEASRUREMENTS MENU, the user can observe measured parameters in real time.



Figure 4-65: Measurement submenu

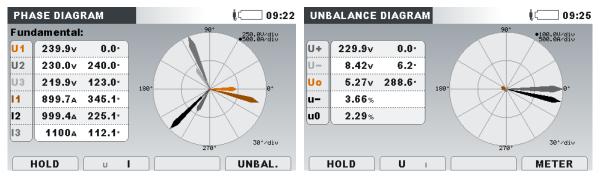


Figure 4-66: Real time measurements of phase diagram and unbalance

#### 4.7.2 Recording unbalance measurements

Basic tool for Power Quality analysis is recording electrical system parameters. In this step, we will create a record and observe it on the instrument, as this is a typical case for troubleshooting.

From the Main menu, enter the Recorders window and then go to the General rec. menu. Here, the user needs to set up all parameters as shown in the figure below:

GENERAL REC.	00:23		
INTERVAL	10 s		
INCLUDE EVENTS	Off		
INCLUDE ALARMS	Off		
INCLUDE SIGNALLING	Off		
START TIME	Manual		
DURATION	1 days (316MB)		
Recommended record du Available memory: 10d, 0			
START	CONFIG CHECK C.		

#### Figure 4-67: General record settings

The instrument is now prepared for recording electrical system parameters, generated by the Application Trainer. Please start the recorder by pressing the F1 ("START") key. The recorder can be stopped anytime, by pressing the F1 (STOP) key.

While recording is active G, the user can evaluate all recording parameters in TREND screens, which appear in each MEASUREMENTS submenu. Figure below show voltage trend (MEASUREMENT  $\rightarrow$  Phase Diagram  $\rightarrow$  TREND (press 2 x key F4).

UNBAL.	TREND	<mark>6</mark> i 🥅 09:28	UNBAL.:TREND	<mark>G</mark> i 🗔 09:29
09:27:40	0.10V/div		02.Jun.2015 09:28:40	
( <u>U+</u> *)				
229.9v			8.42v	
( <u>U+</u> ¥)				
229.9v			8.42v	
229.9v			8.41v	
(223.37)	5s∕div			
385	U+ U- Uo I+ I- Io I-	METER	02m 13s (IMIn/all)	METER

Figure 4-68: Showing 3rd harmonics trend on the instrument

After few minutes record can be finished. Enter into RECORDERS  $\rightarrow$  MEMORY LIST menu. A list of available records will appear. Choose the latest record and open it by pressing the "VIEW" key. Select UNBAL to get unbalance data.

MEMORY LIS	ST 09:32	VIEW RIC 09:33
Record No.	12/12	U,I,f
		POWER
FILE NAME	R0014GEN	ENERGY
TYPE	GENERAL REC.	FLICKERS
INTERVAL	10 s	UNBAL.
START	02.Jun.2015 09:27	HARMONICS
END	02.Jun.2015 09:32	TEMPERATURE
SIZE	1.08MB	SIGNALLING
VIEW	CLEAR CLR ALL	

Figure 4-69: Observing records through Memory List submenu

Power View provides several options to observe unbalances. All measurements can be accessed through the "Unbalance" node from the "Data Explorer". Each measurement may be presented in either chart or table presentation. Unbalance screen example is shown in the figure below.

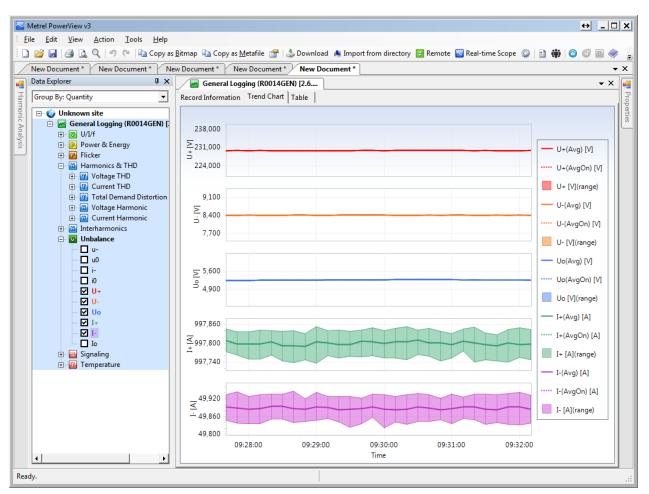
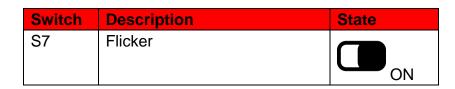


Figure 4-70: Unbalance in time chart

# 4.8 Exercise 8 – Flicker

In this exercise, we will show how the instrument should be setup in order to monitor voltage flicker. Before start, please set the switch S7 in the Application Trainer to ON as shown in the table below. The remaining switches should be set to OFF.



The Application Trainer will simulate an electrical system with the following parameters:

- Fundamental voltage: U1=230V
- Flicker Pstu1=1, Pstu1=1.5, Pstu1=1.8
- Load type: Inductive
- Load character: Load (Consumption of electrical power)
- Frequency: 50/60 Hz

The Power Master MI 2892 should be connected to the Application Trainer and set up as described in previous section. It is good practice to observe the Connection Check

status in the MEASRUEMENT SETUP  $\rightarrow$  CONNECTION SETUP menu. If it's marked with an OK sign ( $\checkmark$ ), you can start observing measurements.

#### 4.8.1 Real time measurements

By entering the MEASRUREMENTS MENU user can observe measured parameters in real time.

Please note that voltage dips and swells have great influence on the flickermeter filters, which can lead to faulty measurements. In order to get reliable values, it is therefore recommended to check if events are present, and then reset the previous flickermeter's history by pressing the F2 function key (Reset). This will guarantee that the obtained flicker measurement  $P_{st}$  will represent the first reliable value after approximately 20 minutes of measuring.

FLICKERS			09:56	FLICKERS			10:17
	<b>L1</b>	L2	( <b>L3</b> )		<b>L1</b>	L2	( <b>L3</b> )
Urms	234.6	231.5	221.3v	Urms	231.3	228.5	218.5 v
Pinst,max				Pinst,max	7.693	6.913	7.736
Pst(1min)				Pst(1min)	1.010	1.517	1.823
Pst				Pst	1.013	1.519	1.823
Pit				Pit			

Figure 4-71: Real time measurements of flicker

#### 4.8.2 Recording flicker measurements

The basic tool for Power Quality analysis is recording electrical system parameters. In this step we will create a record and observe it on the instrument, as this is a typical case for troubleshooting.

From the Main menu, enter the Recorders window and then go to the General rec. menu. Here the user needs to set up all the parameters as shown in the figure below:

GENERAL REC.	00:23		
INTERVAL	10 s		
INCLUDE EVENTS	Off		
INCLUDE ALARMS	Off		
INCLUDE SIGNALLING	Off		
START TIME	Manual		
DURATION	1 days (316MB)		
Recommended record du Available memory: 10d, 0			
START	CONFIG CHECK C.		

Figure 4-72: General record settings

After all these changes have been made, we are ready to run the recorder by pressing F1 key. Even though we've set it up to finish after 1 day, recorder can be stopped anytime by pressing F1 (STOP) key.

While recording is active  $\bigcirc$ , user can evaluate all recording parameters in TREND screens, which appears in each MEASUREMENTS submenu. The figure below shows voltage trend (MEASUREMENT  $\rightarrow$  Flicker  $\rightarrow$  TREND (press key F4).

FLICKERS:TR	END ㅅ		<mark>©</mark> ≬── 11:1
02.Jun.2015 10:47:00	200/div		
(Pst1 <u>¥</u> )			
1.012 (Pst2±)			
1.518			
(Pst3Ŧ)			
1.823			
49m 285	1in/div		
	<b>PST</b> PLT PSTmin	1 2 3 👗	METER

Figure 4-73: Showing flickers on the instrument

In order to get some values, the recorder should run at least 30 minutes. Finish the recording after you get some useful values, by entering the RECORDERS  $\rightarrow$  GENERAL RECORDER menu, and pressing the F1 (STOP) key. If the user wants to observe recorded data on the instrument, enter the RECORDERS  $\rightarrow$  MEMORY LIST menu. Choose the latest record and then open it by pressing the "VIEW" key.

MEMORY LIS	т	09:32	VIEW	R ( 00:13
Record No.	12/12		U,I,f	
			POWER	
FILE NAME	R0014GEN		ENERGY	
TYPE	GENERAL REC.		FLICKERS	
INTERVAL	10 s		UNBAL.	
START	02.Jun.2015 09:27		HARMONICS	
END	02.Jun.2015 09:32		TEMPERATURE	
SIZE	1.08MB	)	SIGNALLING	
			`	/ •
VIEW	CLEAR	CLR ALL	VIEW	

Figure 4-74: Observing records through Memory List submenu

Power View provides several options to observe flickers. All measurements can be accessed through the "Flicker" node from the "Data Explorer". Each measurement may be presented in either chart or table presentation. An example is presented in the figure below.

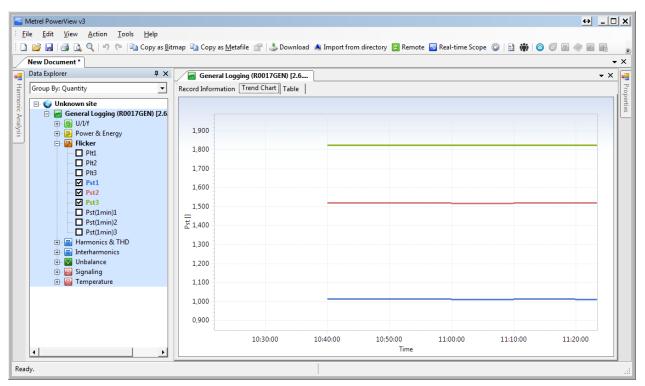
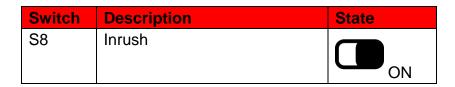


Figure 4-75: Flicker in time chart

# 4.9 Exercise 9 – Inrush recording

In this exercise, we will show how the instrument should be setup in order to capture current inrush events. Inrush current typically occurs during a motor start event. Before start, please set the switch S8 in the Application Trainer to ON as shown in the table below. The remaining switches should be set to OFF.



The Application Trainer will emulate an inrush event with the following parameters:

- Fundamental voltage: U1=U2=U3=230V
- Fundamental current: I1=I2=I3=1000A
- Inrush current on I1 with max. current 1700A and 200msec duration, repeated every 10 second
- Load type: Inductive
- Load character: Motor Load (Consumption of electrical power)
- Frequency: 50/60 Hz

#### 4.9.1 Real time measurements

Usually inrush events can be triggered manually (by starting a motor). However inrush events are sometimes out of our control and occur randomly. It is recommended to start with observing maximum (MAX), minimum (MIN) and RMS current in the MEASRUREMENTS  $\rightarrow$  U,I,f menu, as shown below. Before observing the RESET key (F2) should be pressed. In this exercise, maximum current generated by the

Application Trainer is raised to more than 1700 A (after pressing the RESET key). This clearly indicates a possible inrush event.

	<b>U1</b>	<b>11</b>
RMS	230.0v	999.6A
THD	0.08%	0.07%
CF	1.42	1.42
PEAK	325.4v	<b>1416</b> A
MAX	230.1v	1786A
MIN	143.18v	999.2A
f	49.996Hz	

Figure 4-76: Measurement submenu

#### 4.9.2 Inrush capturing

In order to capture inrush waveforms, it is necessary to choose the RECORDERS  $\rightarrow$  WAVEFORM RECORDER. This recorder type is specifically designed to capture events, such as current inrush or voltage dips. In order to capture inrush, it is necessary to select "Level I" trigger. By observing RMS (996 A) and MAX (1786 A) values from the figure above, we can choose the current LEVEL which will trigger inrush capturing. In this case we chose 1100A trigger level with rising slope. The instrument starts waveform recorder when the measured current reaches the given current threshold, as shown in the figure below.

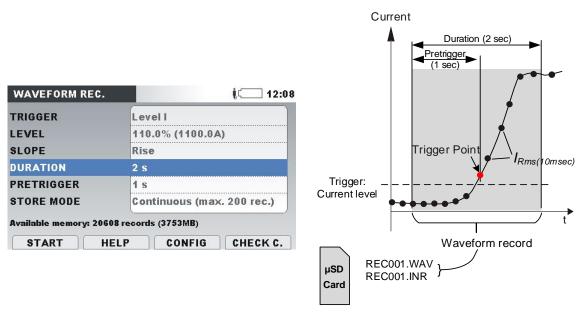


Figure 4-77: Current Level Triggering (Inrush)

After the WAVEFORM RECORDER is set up, we can proceed with recording. The recorder is started by pressing the START (F1) key. A yellow icon in the status bar W indicates that waveform recorder is active and is waiting for an inrush event to happen.

As soon as current on any cannel reaches the given LEVEL, it will start recording. Active recording will be indicated in the status bar, with a red icon W.

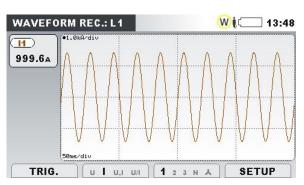


Figure 4-78: Observing current waveform during inrush capturing

After an inrush event is captured it can be observed in the RECORDERS  $\rightarrow$  MEMORY LIST menu, as shown in the figures below.

MEMORY LIST	14:03	WAVEFORM REC. L1	R 💭 14:04
Record No. 1	9/19	02.Jun.2015 13:55:4.6463	ΛΛΛΛ
FILE NAME	R0022WAV		$+ \setminus + \setminus + \setminus + \setminus + \setminus$
ТҮРЕ	WAVEFORM REC.		$\lor$ $\lor$ $\lor$ $\lor$ $\lor$ $\lor$
TRIGGER	Level I 110.0% (1100.0A)	( <u>11</u> ) (\$00.98/div	
SLOPE	Rise	1222A	<b>n</b> .
DURATION	2 s		
Trigger time	02.Jun.2015 13:55:04.566		
SIZE	279kB	t: 0.0797s	
VIEW	CLEAR CLR ALL	U U,I U,I U/I 1 2	3 N Å

Figure 4-79: Real time measurements of current inrush

#### 4.9.3 Downloading and observing recorded data in PowerView

The recorded data can be imported into PowerView for further analysis. Please note that prior this step PowerView should be installed and set up as described in section 1.2 PowerView installation and setup.

Open PowerView and click on the "Download" button on the toolbar. A new window will appear with the instrument's information and list of available records (see figure below). Select the desired records (current selections are coloured green), then click on the "Start importing" button.

🖳 Import			↔ _ □ ×		
	vnload Dialog this dialog, you can select individual records for download and define where you want to p	lace them.			
	6. General Logging, recorded on 2.6.2015 10:21:40, duration: 1 h 1 m 3 File name: R0017GEN.REC Start time: 2.6.2015 10:21:40,000 Stop time: 2.6.2015 11:23:19,801 File size: 13,55 MB	39 s 801 ms. Download to: CCreate a new site>			
	7. Triggered Waveform Snapshot, recorded on 2.6.2015 11:29:07, dura File name: R0018WAV.REC Start time: 2.6.2015 11:29:07,600 Stop time: 2.6.2015 11:29:09,800 File size: 0,27 MB	ation: 2 s 200 ms. Download to: Create a new site>	•		
	8. Triggered Waveform Snapshot, recorded on 2.6.2015 13:54:23, dura File name: R0019WAV.REC Start time: 2.6.2015 13:54:23,401 Stop time: 2.6.2015 13:54:25,601 File size: 0,27 MB	ation: 2 s 200 ms. Download to: Create a new site>	•		
	9. Triggered Waveform Snapshot, recorded on 2.6.2015 13:54:33, dura File name: R0020WAV.REC Start time: 2.6.2015 13:54:33,401 Stop time: 2.6.2015 13:54:35,601 File size: 0,27MB	ation: 2 s 200 ms. Download to: Create a new site>	•		
	10. Triggered Waveform Snapshot, recorded on 2.6.2015 13:54:43, duration: 2 s 200 ms.       File name: R0021WAV.REC       Start time: 2.6.2015 13:54:43,402       Stop time: 2.6.2015 13:54:45,602       File size: 0.27 MB				
	11. Triggered Waveform Snapshot, recorded on 2.6.2015 13:55:03, du File name: R0022WAV.REC Start time: 2.6.2015 13:55:03,400 Stop time: 2.6.2015 13:55:05,600 File size: 0,27MB	ration: 2 s 200 ms. Download to:   <create a="" new="" site=""></create>			
Select/Desel	Ect all General Genera	Start importing	Cancel		

Figure 4-80: Download dialog

After the import "Record Information" tab is shown. This tab includes basic information about the imported record. Data sets from records, can be accessed from the "Data explorer" tab (on the left side).

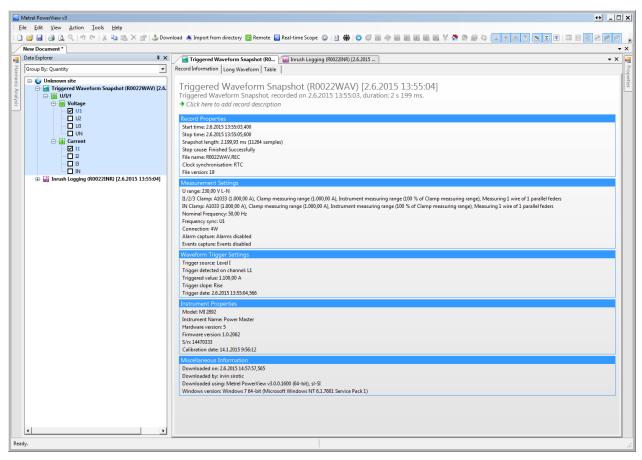


Figure 4-81: Inrush record information

For each waveform record, recorded by the instrument, PowerView will show two records type:

- Waveform record: record with waveform samples
- Inrush record: record with RMS<sup>1/2</sup> (cycle RMS refreshed each half cycle) samples

For the most PQ cases inrush record will be the optimal choice for observing motor starts, dips and other events which last form  $10\text{ms} \div 30\text{sec}$ . An inrush record is shown in the figure below. Inrush current, together with voltage surge, during motor start is clearly visible.

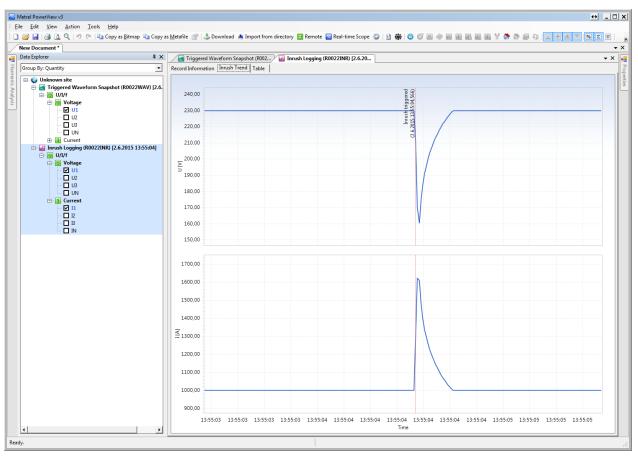


Figure 4-82: Inrush Chart view

If we want to observe voltage or current shape, or are interested in phase changes during such events, then waveform record should be used. Here we can see each sample of current and voltage. Additionally data is split on 10/12-cycle packets for which all relevant parameters (RMS U, RMS I, THD, Power) are calculated. Therefore, the user can check exactly what kind of stress was pushed to the observed object during such event.

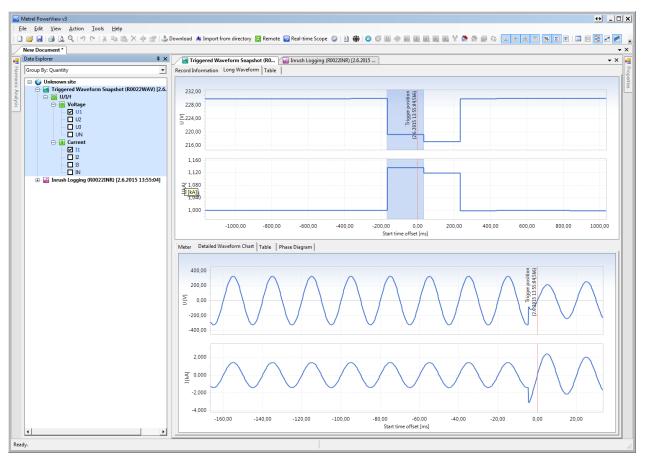


Figure 4-83: Inrush current waveform record

## 4.10 Exercise 10 – Transient recording

In this exercise, we will show how the instrument should be setup in order to capture voltage transient. Transients are mainly consequences of load or capacitor bank switching. Before start, please set the switch S9 in the Application Trainer to ON as shown in the table below. The remaining switches should be set to OFF.

Switch	Description	State
S9	Transient	

The Application Trainer will emulate a transient event with the following parameters:

- Fundamental voltage: U1=U2=U3=230 V
- Fundamental current: I1=I2=I3=1000 A
- Load type: Inductive

Power and Voltage Quality Trainer

- Load character: Load (Consumption of electrical power)
- Frequency: 50/60 Hz
- Transient spike: 420Vpk, length <3 msec, repeat every 10 sec

#### 4.10.1 Transient capturing

In order to capture transients, it is necessary to choose the RECORDERS  $\rightarrow$  TRANSIENT RECORDER menu. This recorder is specifically designed to capture

transients. Transient recorder is similar to waveform (inrush) recorder. It stores a selectable set of pre- and post-trigger samples on trigger activation, but with 10 times higher sampling rate (~ 50 k Samples/sec). The recorder can be triggered on envelope or level. The recommended envelope trigger is activated if the difference between same samples on two consecutive periods of input voltage signals, is greater than the given limit.

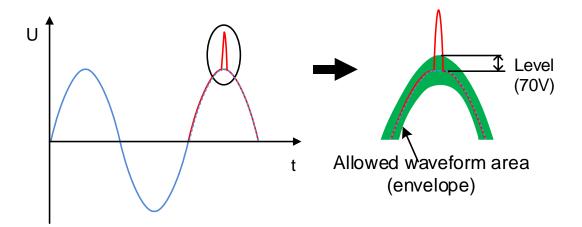


Figure 4-84: Transients trigger detection (envelope)

TRANSIENT REC.			14:5
TRIGGER	Env	relope	
LEVEL	70	/	
DURATION	5 p	eriods	
PRETRIGGER	2 p	eriods	
STORE MODE	Coi	ntinuous (max	(. 200 rec.)
Available memory: 4679 START HE		IS (3752MB) CONFIG	CHECK C.

Figure 4-85: Transient recorder setup

After the WAVEFORM RECORDER is set up, we can proceed with recording. The recorder is started by pressing the START (F1) key. A yellow icon in the status bar  $\bigcirc$  indicates that transient recorder is active and it's waiting for a trigger. As soon as a

trigger condition is met on any channel, the instrument will start recording it. Active

recording will be indicated in the status bar, with a red icon

TRANSIENT REC.	──(	TRANSIENT REC.: A	₸≬ः 15:17
TRIGGER	Envelope	(U1) •2500/div	
LEVEL	70V	230.0v	
DURATION	5 periods		
PRETRIGGER	2 periods	230.0v	
STORE MODE	Continuous (max. 200 rec.)	229.9v	
Available memory: 46790	records (3752MB)	5ms/div	
STOP TRI	G. SCOPE		3 N 👗 SETUP

Figure 4-86: Transient record setup

After the transient is captured it can be observed in the RECORDERS  $\rightarrow$  MEMORY LIST menu, as shown in the figures below.

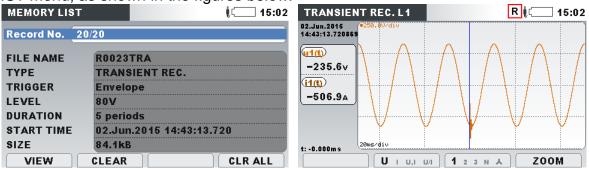


Figure 4-87: Observing transient record on instrument

# 4.10.2 Downloading and observing recorded data in the PowerView

The recorded data can be imported into PowerView for further analysis. Please note that prior to this step PowerView should be installed and set up as described in section 3.5 PowerView installation and setup.

Open PowerView and click on the "Download" button on the toolbar. A new window will appear with the instrument's information and a list of available records (see the figure below). Select the desired records (current selections are coloured green), then click on the "Start importing" button.

🖳 Import				↔ _	
- Dov	vnload Dialog				
	this dialog, you can select individual records for download and define where you want to place them.				
	Start time: 2.6.2015 15:14:54,005	Download	l to:		-
	Stop time: 2.6.2015 15:14:54,105 File size: 0,08 MB	<create< td=""><td>a new site&gt;</td><td>•</td><td></td></create<>	a new site>	•	
	41. Transient Record, recorded on 2.6.2015 15:15:04, duration: 100 ms.				
	File name: R0052TRA.REC Start time: 2.6.2015 15:15:04.022	Download	to:		
	Stop time: 2.6.2015 15:15:04,122 File size: 0,08 MB		a new site>	•	
	42. Transient Record, recorded on 2.6.2015 15:15:14, duration: 100 ms.				-
	File name: R0053TRA.REC				
	Start time: 2.6.2015 15:15:14,026 Stop time: 2.6.2015 15:15:14,126	Download	i to: a new site>	-	
	File size: 0,08 MB	«Create	a new site>		
	43. Transient Record, recorded on 2.6.2015 15:15:24, duration: 100 ms. File name: R0054TRA.REC				
	Start time: 2.6.2015 15:15:24,015	Download	to:		
	Stop time: 2.6.2015 15:15:24,115 File size: 0,08 MB	<create< td=""><td>a new site&gt;</td><td>-</td><td></td></create<>	a new site>	-	
	44. Transient Record, recorded on 2.6.2015 15:15:34, duration: 100 ms.				
	File name: R0055TRA.REC Start time: 2.6.2015 15: 15:34,028	Download	ter		
	Stop time: 2.6.2015 15:15:34,128 File size: 0.08 MB		a new site>	•	
		,			-
	45. Transient Record, recorded on 2.6.2015 15:15:44, duration: 100 ms. File name: R0056TRA.REC				
	Start time: 2.6.2015 15:15:44,025 Stop time: 2.6.2015 15:15:44,125	Download		_	
	File size: 0,08 MB	<pre></pre>	a new site>	-	
	46. Transient Record, recorded on 2.6.2015 15:15:54, duration: 100 ms.				
	File name: R0057TRA.REC Start time: 2.6.2015 15:15:54,015	Download	to:		
	Stop time: 2.6.2015 15:15:54,115 File size: 0,08 MB	<create< td=""><td>a new site&gt;</td><td>-</td><td></td></create<>	a new site>	-	
	47. Transient Record, recorded on 2.6.2015 15:16:04, duration: 100 ms.				- 11
	File name: R0058TRA.REC				
	Start time: 2.6.2015 15:16:04,026 Stop time: 2.6.2015 15:16:04,126	Download	a new site>	•	
	File size: 0,08 MB	Tereate	anew sites		_ 11
	48. Transient Record, recorded on 2.6.2015 15:16:14, duration: 100 ms. File name: R0059TRA.REC				
	Start time: 2.6.2015 15:16:14,018 Stop time: 2.6.2015 15:16:14,018	Download	l to:		
	Stop time: 2.6.2015 15:16:14,118 File size: 0,08 MB	<create< td=""><td>a new site&gt;</td><td>•</td><td>Ţ</td></create<>	a new site>	•	Ţ
	Show records				
Select/Desele	ect all Waveform		Start importing	Can	cel
Servey Seser	I Transient I Snapshot				
				_	///

Figure 4-88: Download dialog

After the import "Record Information" tab is shown. This tab includes basic information about imported records. Data sets from records, can be accessed from the "Data explorer" tab (on the left side). As can be seen from the figure below, the capacitor bank switching is clearly visible. If necessary the user can evaluate sample values, RMS values and time stamps.

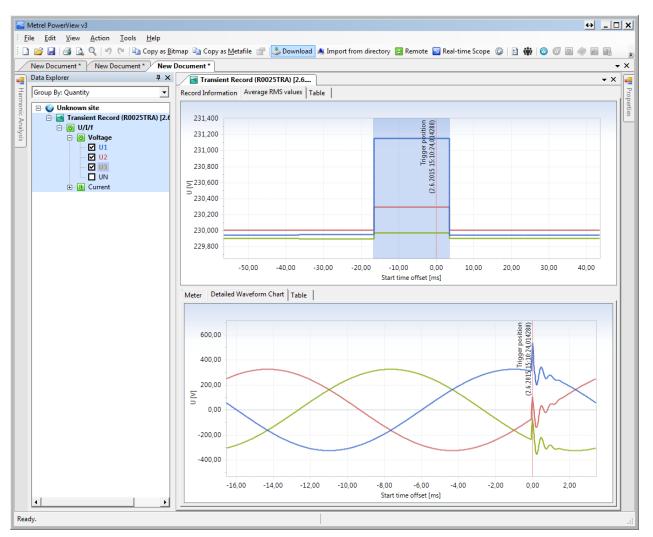


Figure 4-89: Transient Chart view

# 4.11 Exercise 11 – Phase (switch) failure

This practical example will reproduce an event where two phases are interchanged during switching power feeding form one transformer to another. During such an event excessive current inrush can occur, which could cause feeder tripping.

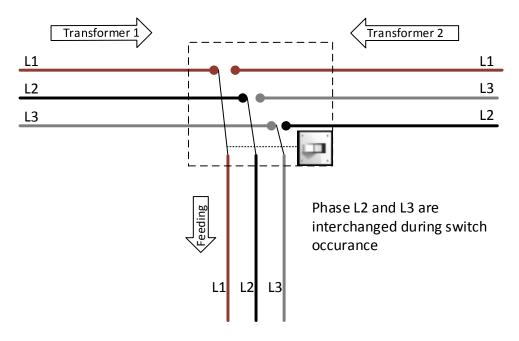
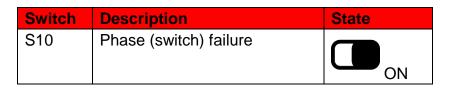


Figure 4-90: Phase switch

In order to simulate such an event, please set the switch S10 in the Application Trainer to ON as shown in the table below. The remaining switches should be set to OFF. The Application Trainer will switch between phases L2 and L3 every 10 seconds.



In practice we usually don't know where the problem is; therefore we recommend to start observing voltage, current and THD. This can be done by entering the U,I,f MENU in the MEASUREMENT MENU, as shown below.

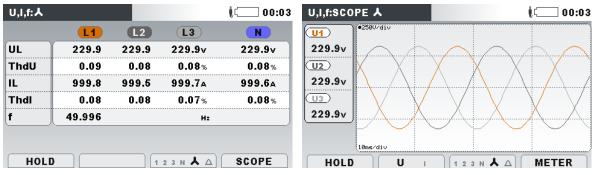


Figure 4-91: Real time measurements of voltage and current

As sudden changes (such we can observe) can't be seen on steady RMS measurements, the next step is to check minimum and maximum RMS values for each phase. Note that before observing, the RESET key (F2) should be pressed, in order to clear all previous values. As can be seen from the figure below, MAX and MIN values are significantly different from the average value, which clearly indicates that we are dealing with sudden changes on voltages (similar to dip/swell).

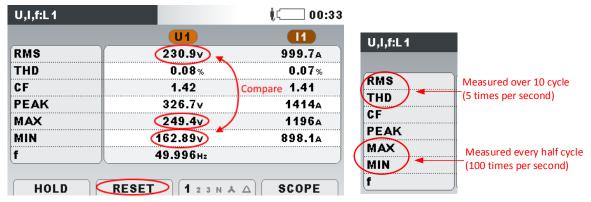


Figure 4-92: Half cycle minimal and maximal Voltage values

In such cases it is best to try to catch disturbance with a waveform recorder. Below is a WAVEFORM SETUP screen, which was setup according to the measured minimum voltage from the previous figure.

WAVEFORM REC.	13:2
TRIGGER	Level U
LEVEL	85.0% (195.5V)
SLOPE	Fall
DURATION	5 s
PRETRIGGER	2 s
STORE MODE	Continuous (max. 200 rec.)

Figure 4-93: Waveform recorder setup parameters

After the WAFEFORM RECORDER is correctly setup, press the START button (Key F1). Phase shifting should occur within10 seconds. During the phase shift the RMS voltage will be changed, which triggers the waveform recorder. The captured waveform can be observed in the figure below, where disturbance can be seen. By carefully observing the waveform shape, we can

notice that the waveform shape before and after the disturbance is not the same. This indicates that we have a problematic switching event where the phase sequence is changed.

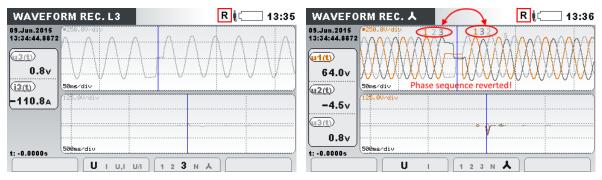


Figure 4-94: Observing phase switch event on the instrument

The captured waveform can be download to the PC and observed on the PC, as shown in the figure below.

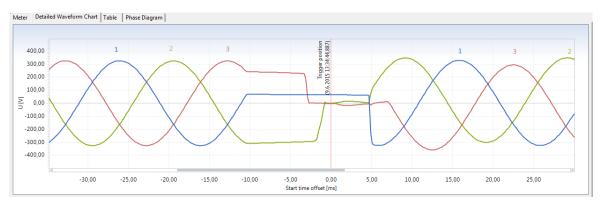


Figure 4-95: Observing phase switch event in the PowerView

# 4.12 Exercise 12 – Wrong instrument connection

This practical exercise will emphasize importance of right instrument connection. Sometimes it is not possible to identify which current belongs to which voltage, and this can lead to wrong instrument connection and faulty measurements. As there is no post fix solution to wrongly connected instrument – so it is very important to assure that instrument is connected properly.

In following exercise Application Trainer will interchange some current and voltage channel, and it to user have to find out which cables are mess up and how to connect instrument correctly. Set switches S1  $\div$  S11 on Application Trainer as shown on table below.

Switch	Description	State
S11	Wrong instrument connection	

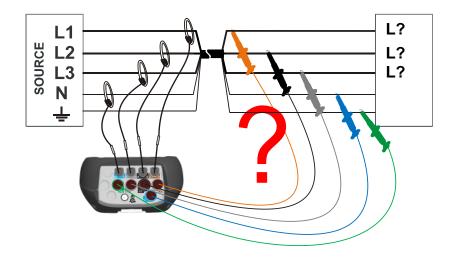


Figure 4-96: Wrong instrument connection

In order to resolve this problem press the button and select the Connection Check menu line. The following screen will appear:

Connect	tion: Consum	ed	ļ(	] 16:0
	<b>L1</b>	L2	<b>L3</b>	
U	229.3	<b>/</b> 230.6	<b>/</b> 229.9	v
I	<b>√</b> 999.6	1002 🏑	<b>/</b> 997.5	A
Р	-114.8	-115.5	-114.8	ĸ₩
Phase	<mark>×</mark> 120.0	<mark>×</mark> 120.0	<mark>×</mark> 120.0	•)
Useq	<b>X</b> 3 2 1	Ptot	-345.1	ĸ₩
Iseq	X321	f	49.996	Hz

Figure 4-97: Connection check screen (wrong current and voltage sequence)

Here the user can check Voltage, Current, Power, frequency and other values, together with phase angle and sequence. All measurements are checked according to some logical limits and status is given as with an OK ( $\checkmark$ ) or Fail ( $\checkmark$ ) sign. For example: if we monitor a motor or any other kind of load (which consumes energy), then the phase angle between voltage and current should be less than 90 degrees. In our case, phase shift between voltage and adjacent current is more than 90 degree, which clearly indicates that the instrument is wrongly connected.

By interchanging L1 and L2 instrument voltage probes, we get a proper voltage connection, as shown in the figure below.

Connec	tion: Consum	led	ţ(	16:
	<b>L1</b>	L2	<b>L3</b>	
U	230.6	<b>/</b> 229.3	<b>/</b> 229.9	v
I	<b>/</b> 999.6	1002 🏑	<b>/</b> 997.4	А
P	230.6	-114.7	-114.8	k₩
Phase	<b>v</b> 0.0	<mark>×</mark> 240.0	<mark>×</mark> 120.0	•
Useq	123	Ptot	1.117	kW
Iseq	<b>X</b> 321	f	49.996	Hz

Figure 4-98: Connection check screen (correct voltage sequence)

From the figure above, we can see that the phase angles on channels L2 and L3 and current sequence is not correct. Particularly currents I2 and I3 have large phase shifts to adjacent voltages. By interchanging them, we get a correct connection as shown in the figure below.

Connec	tion: Consum	į. 1			
	<b>L1</b>	L2	( <b>L3</b> )		
U	🖌 230.6	<b>/</b> 229.3	<b>/</b> 229.9	v	
I	<b>4</b> 999.7	<b>/</b> 997.4	1002 🏑	A	
Р	230.6	228.7	230.3	kW	
Phase	🧹 0.0	🧹 0.1	<b>/</b> 0.0	•	
Useq	123	Ptot	689.6	ĸ₩	
lseq	123	f	🖌 49.996	Hz	

Figure 4-99: Connection check screen (correct voltage and current sequence)

# **5** Checklist

Before leaving the instrument at a site for recording, please go through the following checklist:

	INSTRUMENT SETUP
1	Batteries installed and charged
2	microSD card installed
3	Time and date correctly set (UTC GPS or RTC)
	CONNECTION
1	AC adapter connected
2	Voltage leads connected
3	Current clamp sensors connected
4	Appropriate current sensors and optimal current range selected
5	Appropriate connection type selected
6	Appropriate synchronization type (U/I) selected
	RECORDER SETUP
1	Appropriate recorder (depending on the application) selected
	General recorder (enables periodic recording)
	Waveform recorder (enables waveforms recording) Single or Continuous
	Transient recorder (enables high resolution waveforms recording) Single or Continuous
	SETUP OF WAVEFORM TRIGGERS
1	Appropriate waveform recorder (depending on the application) selected
	Trigger set to Voltage events / Troubleshooting
	Trigger set to Level on Voltage or Current / Inrush recorder Trigger set to Interval
	Trigger set to Alarm / Troubleshooting
	START OF RECORDING SESION
1	Check that appropriate symbols are displayed on the screen
	General recorder 6
	Waveform recorder
	Transient recorder

# AD 3 - MI 3399 PAT Appliances & Machines Safety Trainer



#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	Intro	oduction	209
2	Saf	ety warnings	210
3	Des	cription	
	3.1	Front panel	211
	3.2	Simulation area description	
4	-	ic theory	
т	4.1	Safety management	
	4.2	Classification of appliances (by field of use)	
	4.3	Classification of appliances (by protection classes)	
	4.4	Portable electrical appliances – measurements	
	4.4.1 4.4.2		
	4.4.2		
	4.4.4		
	4.4.5	-	
	4.4.6		
	4.4.7		
	4.4.8		
	4.4.9 4.4.1		
	4.4.1		
	4.4.1		
	4.4.1		
	4.5	Testing the safety of machines and switchboards	
	4.5.1		
	4.5.2		
	4.5.3		
	4.	5.3.1 High voltage withstanding test	
	4.	5.3.2 Loop impedance and prospective fault current	235
		5.3.3 RCD testing	
		5.3.4 Discharge Time	
	4.	5.3.5 Functional test	237
5	Der	nonstration tables information	238
	5.1	General notes	238
	5.2	Portable appliance of class 1 – Flatiron	239
	5.3	Portable appliance of class 2 – Receiver	241
	5.4	Portable appliance of class 1 – IEC cord	242
	5.5	Portable appliance of class 1 – Extension drum	243
	5.6	Household appliance of class 1 – Coffee machine	
	5.7	Household appliance of class 1 – Washing machine	
	5.8	Electrical machine	
	5.9	Low voltage switchgear	
6	Spe	cification	

6.1	Technical specification	.248
6.2	Standard set (Ordering code MI 3300)	.248
TABLE	E OF FIGURES:	
Figure	4-1: Safety management	214
	4-2: Earth bond test	
	4-3: Examples of faults of PE connections	
-	4-4: Earth bond test	
Figure	4-5: Insulation resistance test for Class I device	218
Figure	4-6: Insulation resistance test for Class II device	218
Figure	4-7: Examples of insulation faults	219
Figure	4-8: Example of the insulation test on a Class I appliance	219
Figure	4-9: Example of the insulation test on a Class II appliance	220
Figure	4-10: Substitute leakage test for Class I device	221
Figure	4-11: Substitute leakage test for Class II device	221
Figure	4-12: Examples of excessive leakage currents	222
Figure	4-13: Example of sub-leakage test on a Class I appliance	222
Figure	4-14: Example of sub-leakage test on a Class II appliance	223
	4-15: PE conductor leakage current test for Class I device	
	4-16: Example of the PE conductor current test	
	4-17: Differential leakage current test for Class I device	
	4-18: Example of differential leakage current test	
	4-19: Touch leakage current test for Class II device	
	4-20: Example of excessive touch leakage	
	4-21: Example of excessive touch leakage	
	4-22: Polarity test	
	4-23: Failure of wires polarity	
	4-24: Example of the polarity test	
•	4-25: Current measurement with current clamps	
•	4-26: Functional and leakage problems	
•	4-27: Examples of clamp current tests	
	4-28: Functional test	
	4-29: Example of functional tests	
	4-30: PRCD testing	
Figure	4-31: PRCD testing	233
	4-32: Active polarity test	
<u> </u>	4-33: HV withstanding test	
	4-34: Loop impedance test	
-	4-35: Testing of RCD in RCD protected machine	
•	4-36: Testing of RCD in electrical installation	
⊢ıgure	4-37: Discharge time test	237

#### TABLE OF TABLES:

Table 4-1: Classification of appliances	215
Table 5-1: Description of simulated faults / relevant tests	240
Table 5-2: Description of simulated faults / relevant tests	241
Table 5-3: Description of simulated faults / relevant tests	242
Table 5-4: Description of simulated faults / relevant tests	243
Table 5-5: Description of simulated faults / relevant tests	244

Table 5-6: Description of simulated faults / relevant tests	245
Table 5-7: Description of simulated faults / relevant tests	246
Table 5-8: Description of simulated faults / relevant tests	247

# 1 Introduction

PAT Demoboard is a part of the Application Trainer and is intended for demonstration of electrical equipment safety management. Typical applications are:

- Presentation of safety management of electrical equipment on seminars, courses.
- Presentation of typical safety problems on electrical equipment.
- Practical demonstration of measuring instruments (performing tests, making right connections, analysis of measured results).

Different values of electrical parameters that are usually checked during an electrical equipment safety test can be simulated. Error states can be switched On or Off.

Electrical parameters that can be simulated are:

- Continuity of equipotential bonding
- Insulation resistance
- Leakage current
- Touch leakage current
- Polarity of cables
- Functional operation

A practically unlimited number of different equipment (portable and handheld appliances, machines, switchgears) can be simulated by using different demonstration tables. Eight tables are included in the standard set.

On demand the PAT Demoboard can be simply upgraded with new demonstration tables (special applications, country design etc). For eventual upgrades contact METREL or your local distributor.

# 2 Safety warnings



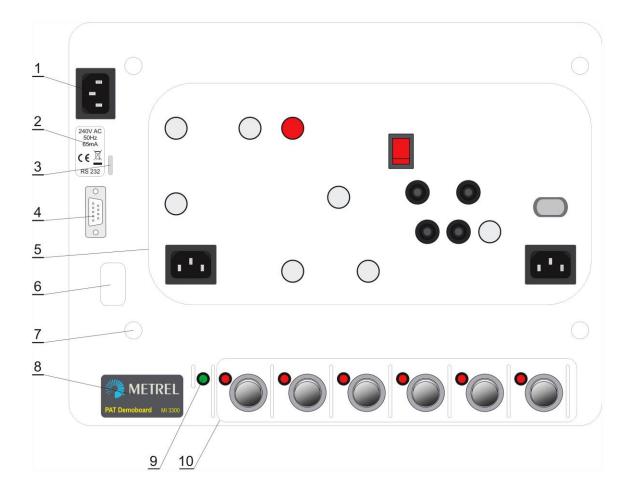
- Only qualified personnel who are familiar with the demoboard and measuring instruments may use PAT Demoboard!
- Use only original demonstration tables provided by the manufacturer!
- The PAT Demoboard must be considered as a real piece of electrical equipment. The simulated faults are real ones. Despite the fact that the simulated leakage currents are kept at relatively low levels it is strictly forbidden to touch any of the accessible metal parts inside the simulation area during the demonstration!
- The PAT Demoboard will work only if connected to a properly earthed TN or TT outlet. The Ready lamp must lit green for normal operation of the Demoboard.

If red light is blinking and buzzer sounds immediately disconnect the demoboard from the mains and check the supply connections!

- Special care must be taken if performing HV (withstanding) tests. All safety measures must be considered as if testing real electrical equipment.
- Always check that the current of HV test equipment is limited to a low level (<3.5mA) when performing withstanding tests on PAT Demoboard.
- If the equipment is not used in a manner specified by the manufacturer, the protection provided by the equipment may be impaired.
- Use of Demonstration board in a way not specified in this User Manual could damage the board.
- Do not use the Demonstration board in case of any damage noticed!
- Only an authorised person may carry out servicing of Demonstration boards!

# **3 Description**

# 3.1 Front panel



- 1. Mains supply socket for powering the demoboard (not used on the MI 3399 Application Trainer).
- 2. Demoboard data.
- 3. Cover holder.
- 4. RS232 socket (not used for PAT Demoboard normal operation).
- 5. Electrical equipment simulation area.
- 6. Groove for placing demonstration tables.
- 7. RFID reader.
- 8. Manufacturer label.
- 9. Ready indicator:

Red light – demoboard is not ready.

Blinking red light, buzzer sounds – improper mains connection.

Green light – demoboard is ready for demonstration.

10. Error switches:

Red light on – simulation of error is On.

Red light off – simulation of error is Off.

# 3.2 Simulation area description

- 1. Accessible insulated metal part.
- 2. Grounded metal parts #1, #2.
- 3. Power ON signal light.
- 4. ON / OFF switch.
- 5. Sockets for simulation of various fixed connections.
- 6. Class II mains socket.
- 7. Socket for simulation of IEC cords.
- 8. Grounded metal part #3.
- 9. Grounded metal part #4.
- 10. Class I mains socket.

# 4 Basic theory

The primary goal of testing safety of electrical equipment is to use all electrical equipment without danger. Common accidents caused by electrical equipment are:

- Injuries through electric shock caused by malfunctioned equipment;
- Injuries through overheated equipment;
- Fire and explosions.

To prevent risk and possible danger caused by using electrical appliances and other equipment appropriate safety testing procedure should be performed.

Testing of electrical equipment is not regulated the same way in all countries.

Safety of electrical equipment depends on different factors which can improve or worsen the safety level.

According to the standards electrical equipment is divided in:

- Electrical appliances.
- Electrical equipment in medical use.
- Electrical machines.
- Electrical switchgears.

Types of safety tests of electrical equipment are:

- Type testing.
- End of line testing.
- Maintenance testing.
- Testing after modification and repair.
- Periodic testing.

#### 4.1 Safety management

The term safety management summarizes all necessary steps that must be taken to assure the safety of electrical equipment through its complete lifetime.

This steps are:

- Quality type testing performed by the producer
- Obtaining an independent certification mark for the product (recommended)
- A strict quality end control at producer
- Quality maintenance of the product
- Correct handling with the product according to product manuals and working instructions
- Often visual checks by the user
- Regular safety check performed by a skilled person (visual check, testing of safety, "Logbook" of appliance, documentation of tests, etc.)
- Adequate corrective measures in case of a noticed safety problem. The figure below shows how individual factors can improve / worsen the safety level of electrical equipment

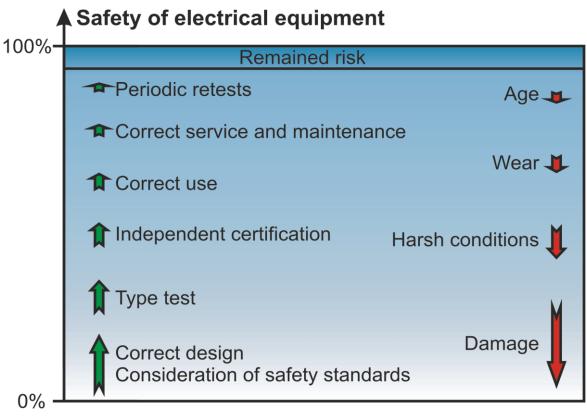


Figure 4-1: Safety management

# 4.2 Classification of appliances (by field of use)

Typical appliances are:

- Laboratory equipment.
- Measuring and regulating equipment.
- Power supplies.
- Heating appliances.
- Handheld tools.
- Luminaries.
- Consumer electronic.
- Information and communication technology (computers, fax machines, scanners etc.).
- Prolongation cords, IEC supply cords.
- Appliances for medical use.

Before testing the user must know the appliance construction e.g. protection class.

# 4.3 Classification of appliances (by protection classes)

According to the design electrical equipment can be divided in three classes. In the table below the differences between classes are described.

Class	Ι	II	III
Marking	No marking		
Connection to protection (PE)	Yes.	No.	No connection to mains.
conductor of	All accessible		
the installation.	conductive parts (case etc.) are connected to the PE connection.		
<b>Basic insulation</b>	Performed.	Performed.	Performed / looser limits.
Supplementary	Not needed in	Performed.	Not needed.
or reinforced	general.		
insulation	Needed if there are accessible unearthed conductive parts <sup>10</sup> .		
Supply cord	Three pole (L,N, PE).	Can be two pole.	Two pole.
Notes	Installation must have adequate earth resistance.		Must be supplied from a SELV (safety low voltage) source, typically 12 V or 24 V.

Table 4-1: Cla	ssification of	of appliances
----------------	----------------	---------------

#### 4.4 Portable electrical appliances – measurements

Basic test that need to be conducted while the portabe device is powered off:

- 1. Visual inspection
- 2. Earth bond/earth continuity
- 3. Insulation resistance (with or without Probe)
- 4. Sub-Leakage (optionaly)

If all conducted test above passed, the portable device should be turned on and the following tests performed:

- 1. Leakage (Differential or touch)
- 2. Polarity
- 3. PRCD
- 4. Functional

The probe test is conducted on Class II devices (flatiron, radio with an external antenna, ...)

#### 4.4.1 Visual inspection

Visual inspection of the equipment is intended to confirm that there are no visible signs of damage or defects. Electrical testing often does not disclose failures that become apparent on visual inspection. The visual inspection discloses most of faults! A thorough visual check must be carried out before each electrical safety test.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Class I equipment can be combined with class II safety measures!

#### Scope of test:

Items that should be checked:

- Inspection of appliance for sign of damage.
- Inspection of flexible supply cable for damage.
- Any signs of pollution, moisture, dirt that can jeopardize safety. Especially openings, air filters, protection covers and barriers must be checked!
- Are there signs of corrosion?
- Are there signs of overheating?
- Inscriptions and marking related to safety must be clearly readable.
- Installation of the appliance must be performed according to the user manuals.
- During visual inspection the measuring points for the electrical testing have to be determined too.

**Note:** For Class II and Class III devices visual inspection is often the only applicable safety test!

#### 4.4.2 Protective circuit continuity test (Earth bond)

#### Scope of test:

With the protective circuit continuity test (earth bond) test, the following is determined:

- That the contacts between accessible conductive parts and the PE conductor are firm.
- That the PE wire in the appliance supply cord is undamaged.
- That there are no signs of poor contacts, corrosion etc.

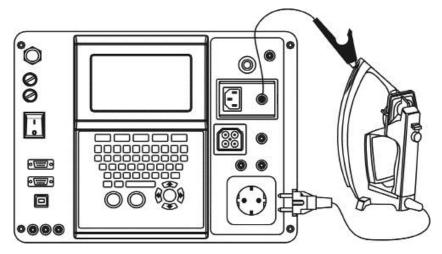


Figure 4-2: Earth bond test

#### Examples of faults, possible consequences

**Fault:** Accessible conductive part was not connected to PE conductor after repair. **Result:** Dangerous contact voltage occurred on unconnected accessible conductive part. There is a possibility of electrical shock if this part would be touched. In this case the leakage would flow through the body instead through PE conductor to earth.

#### Fault: PE wire is broken in supply cord.

**Result:** There is no path to the earth for fault currents. Again the leakage would flow through the body instead through PE conductor to earth if enclosure would be touched.

This is extremely dangerous in case of a live to earth (e.g. insulation) fault in the appliance since live voltage can occur on the enclosure.

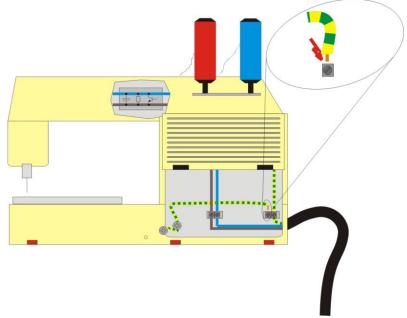


Figure 4-3: Examples of faults of PE connections

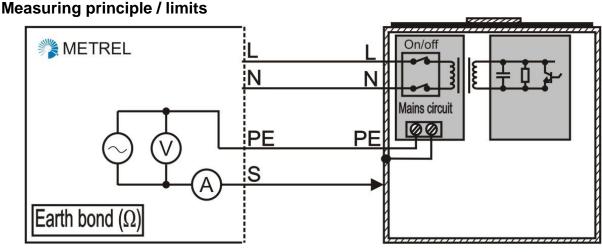


Figure 4-4: Earth bond test

Test signal is applied between PE pin of the supply cord and accessible conductive parts connected to the PE.

#### Notes:

- Flexible supply cords must be folded during test! If the result is changing during the measurement this means that the test failed.
- Care should be taken to assure a good contact between probe and conductive parts of tested appliance. Especially at expected results below 0.3  $\Omega$  the result could be affected by contact resistance.
- Some (IT) equipment may have accessible conductive parts that are earthed only for screening purposes. These non-safety parts are not subjected to the earth bond test. Such connections may be checked with low currents (100 mA, 200 mA).

 Galvanic separation of measuring circuit is preferred (obligatory for VDE tests). Otherwise additional current paths via ground can occur (through uninsulated floor, other connections with earth like EMC shields etc.). That can result in too low readings.

#### 4.4.3 Insulation

#### Scope of test

Insulation resistance between live conductors and all accessible conductive parts (earthed and isolated) is checked. This test discloses faults caused by pollution, moisture, deterioration of insulation material etc.

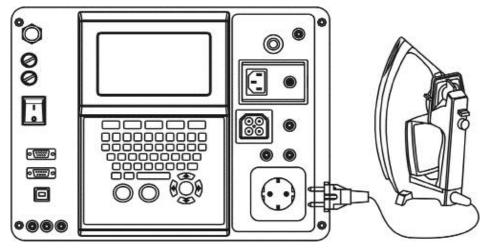


Figure 4-5: Insulation resistance test for Class I device

The capacitive part of leakage currents is not measured because of the DC test voltage.

High DC voltage test signal is applied between connected live pins and PE contact of supply cord. Unearthed accessible metal parts are NOT included in this test and are measured as Class II items.

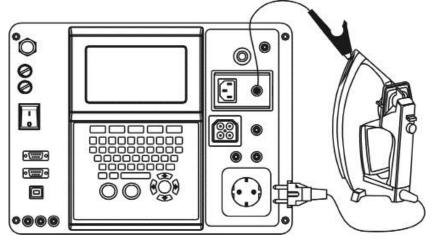


Figure 4-6: Insulation resistance test for Class II device

High DC voltage test signal is applied between connected live pins and accessible isolated metal part.

#### Examples of faults

Measuring principle / limits:

Fault: Decreased insulation resistance between live parts and isolated accessible conductive part. Typical reasons are dirt, dust, moisture. Slots and openings in the enclosure are especially critical.

Result: Dangerous contact voltage on accessible conductive parts not connected to protective circuit. There is a risk of electrical shock if this part would be touched.

Fault: Deteriorated insulation between live parts and earthed conductive parts in the appliance.

**Result:** Too high leakage current, tripping of RCDs, sparking, overheating of appliance.

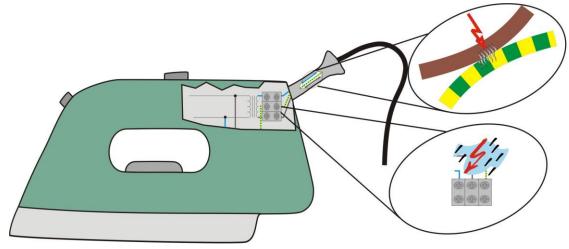


Figure 4-7: Examples of insulation faults

#### Measurement on a class I appliance: On/off METREL Ν Ν Mains circuit 00 PE PE S Insulation (M $\Omega$ )

Figure 4-8: Example of the insulation test on a Class I appliance

High DC voltage test signal is applied between connected live pins and PE contact of supply cord. Unearthed accessible conductive parts are NOT included in this test and are measured as Class II items.

#### Measurement on a class II appliance:

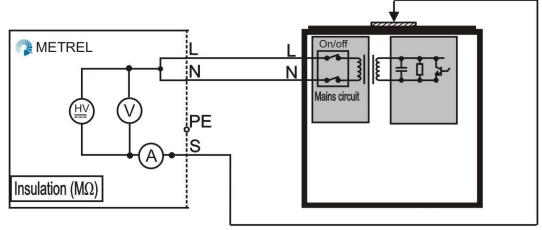


Figure 4-9: Example of the insulation test on a Class II appliance

High DC voltage test signal is applied between connected live pins and accessible conductive parts separated from protective circuit. Each accessible conductive part shall be tested separately.

#### Notes:

- On/Off switches must be closed. If after the switches were closed all safety relevant parts are not included the results will be impaired. This is often the case in electronic or relay driven On/Off circuits. In this case leakage current tests can be performed as an alternative.
- This test cannot be applied on Class II appliances without accessible conductive parts.
- The sub-leakage test is recommended to be performed after the insulation test too.
- Test voltage level is usually selected in the same level as maximum possible supply voltage.
- IT equipment not designed according to EN 60950 can be damaged by the 500 V test voltage.

#### 4.4.4 Sub-leakage test

#### Scope of test

Overall impedance between live conductors and all accessible conductive parts (earthed and isolated) is checked with this test. Capacitive leakage paths (input filter capacitors, transformers, cables...) are included in the result, too.

In this test the live and neutral conductors of the appliance are shorted together and voltage of 30 - 50 V AC is applied between this point and either the earth conductor (class I) or the probe connected to any exposed conductive part (class I and class II). The test measures how much current passes from the live conductors into the test point.

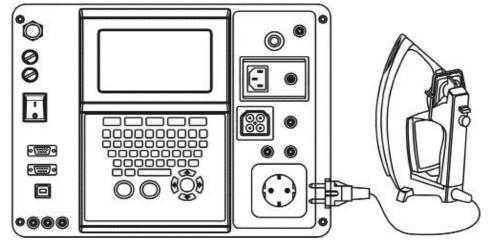


Figure 4-10: Substitute leakage test for Class I device

AC test signal is applied between connected live pins and PE contact of supply cord. Isolated accessible metal parts are NOT included in this test and are measured as Class II items.

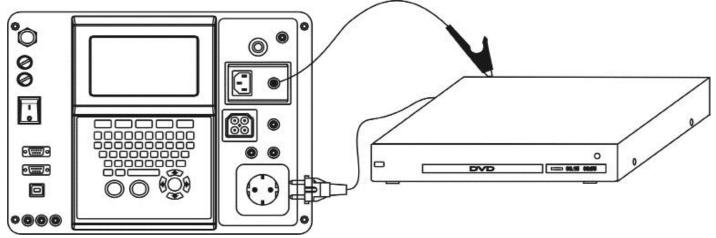


Figure 4-11: Substitute leakage test for Class II device

AC test signal is applied between connected live pins and accessible isolated metal part.

#### Examples of faults

**Fault:** Decreased insulation between live parts and isolated accessible conductive part caused by dirt, dust, moisture etc.

**Result:** Dangerous contact voltage on accessible conductive part. There is a risk of electrical shock if this part would be touched.

**Fault**: As the insulation in appliance between live and earthed parts deteriorates the overall leakage current can increase over the safety leakage limit level.

**Result:** Too high leakage currents result in tripping of RCDs. Bad insulation can result in sparking and local overheating of appliance. This is especially dangerous in case of bad earthing of the installation.

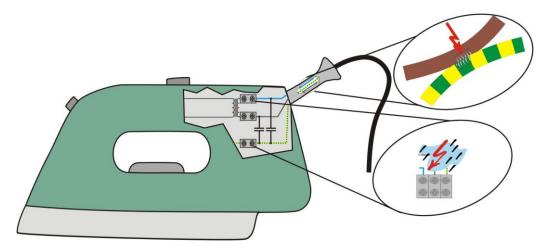


Figure 4-12: Examples of excessive leakage currents

#### Measuring principle / limits Measurement on a class I appliance

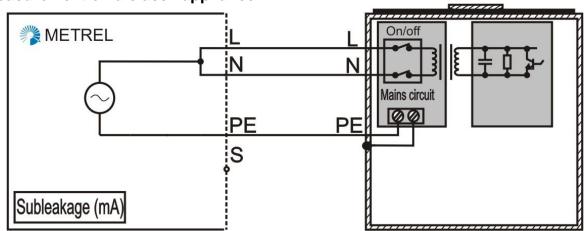


Figure 4-13: Example of sub-leakage test on a Class I appliance

AC test signal is applied between connected live pins and PE contact of supply cord. Accessible conductive parts not connected to protective circuit are NOT included in this test and are measured as Class II items.

#### Measurement on a class II appliance.

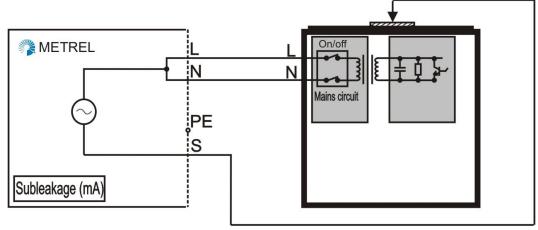


Figure 4-14: Example of sub-leakage test on a Class II appliance

AC test signal is applied between connected live pins and accessible conductive parts not connected to protective circuit. Each accessible part shall be tested alone.

#### Notes:

- On/Off switches must be closed. If after switches were closed all safety relevant parts are not included the results will be impaired. This is often the case in electronic or relay driven On/Off circuits. In this case or if in doubt leakage current tests can be performed as an alternative.
- This test cannot be applied on Class II appliances without accessible conductive parts.
- Appliances with leakage currents >3.5mA should be marked.
- This measurement returns similar results as leakage tests on powered appliances. The sub-leakage result is usually higher (up to 2 times) because of connected L and N conductors.
- The sub-leakage test is suitable for IT appliances (at connected mains voltage the test must last longer to allow booting up the equipment).

#### 4.4.5 Leakage current tests – general

#### Scope of test

In this test the sum of leakage currents caused by appliance insulation resistances (resistive currents through the insulation material, fault currents through decreased insulation) and capacitances (capacitive leakage current) is checked. Even leakage currents in range of mA are dangerous. The danger increases if the installation is not properly earthed.

Excessive leakage currents are most often caused by deterioration of the appliance insulation (pollution, ageing, moisture) or faults in mains circuits of appliances.

In general three leakage currents are measured: the differential leakage current, the PE conductor (direct) leakage current and the touch leakage current.

#### 4.4.6 PE conductor leakage current test

This test is sometimes called direct leakage test too.

#### Scope of test

See chapter 4.4.5 Leakage current tests – general for more details.

#### Examples of faults

See chapter 4.4.4 Sub-leakage test for more details.

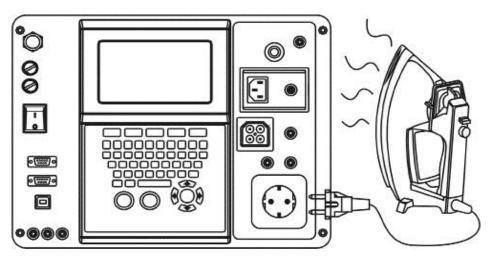


Figure 4-15: PE conductor leakage current test for Class I device

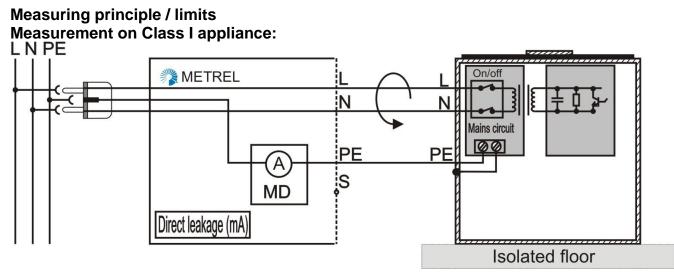


Figure 4-16: Example of the PE conductor current test

The appliance must be powered on. The current flowing through the appliance PE conductor is measured.

The appliance must be placed isolated against ground to prevent that a part of the leakage current would flow directly to ground instead through the PE conductor and ground. This is the main defectiveness compared to the differential leakage test.

Unearthed accessible conductive parts are not included in this test. They are considered as class II parts and are checked in the Touch Leakage test.

#### Notes:

• If leakage currents differ for different appliance operating modes all modes must be checked. The highest result (it is the worst) must be considered!

• If the position of line and neutral conductor in the installation or appliance plug is not predefined, the test must be performed in both directions with higher result considered.

#### 4.4.7 Differential leakage current test

Differential leakage measures the difference in current between the live and neutral cable which provides a true value of how much current the appliance leaks to ground.

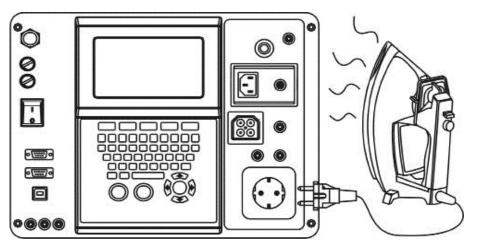


Figure 4-17: Differential leakage current test for Class I device

#### Scope of test

See chapter 4.4.5 Leakage current tests – general for more details.

#### Examples of faults

See chapter 4.4.4 Sub-leakage test for more details.

#### Measuring principle / limits Measurement on Class I appliance:

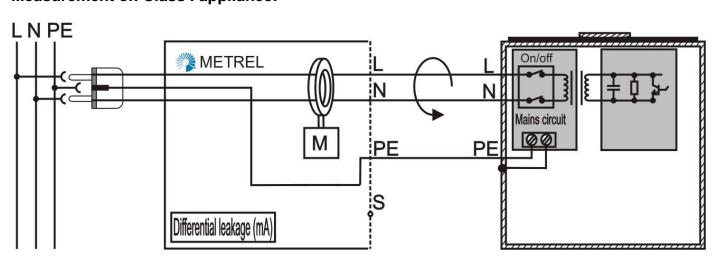


Figure 4-18: Example of differential leakage current test

The appliance must be powered on. The leakage current is measured as the difference of currents through L and N supply conductors. The result does not depend on what floor the appliance is placed.

Unearthed accessible metal parts are not included in this test. They are considered as class II parts and are checked in the Touch Leakage test.

#### Typical limits:

For limits and parameters see chapter 3.6 PE conductor leakage current test. Measuring equipment designed according to VDE404 must have specified frequency response from 40 Hz to 1 MHz (M characteristic).

#### Notes:

- If leakage currents differ for different appliance operating modes all modes must be checked. The highest result must be considered!
- If the position of line and neutral conductor in the installation or appliance plug is not predefined, the test must be performed in both directions with higher result considered.
- The differential leakage current test is preferred compared to the PE conductor test since placing the appliance on conductive floor does not disturb the measurement result.

#### 4.4.8 Touch leakage test

#### Scope of test

The leakage (capacitive, resistive, fault) current is a current that would flow via the isolated accessible metal part (if touched) through body to ground are measured in this test.

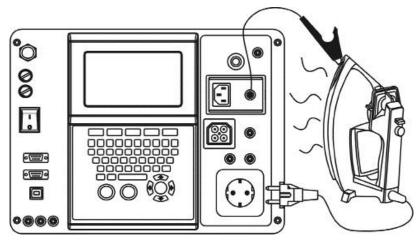


Figure 4-19: Touch leakage current test for Class II device

Appliance must be powered on. The current through the isolated accessible metal parts is measured (each part separately).

The measuring probe simulates the human body and is grounded inside the measuring instrument.

#### Examples of faults

**Fault:** Decreased insulation between live parts and isolated accessible conductive part because of dirt, dust and moisture.

**Result:** Dangerous contact voltage on accessible conductive part. There is a risk of electrical shock if this part would be touched.

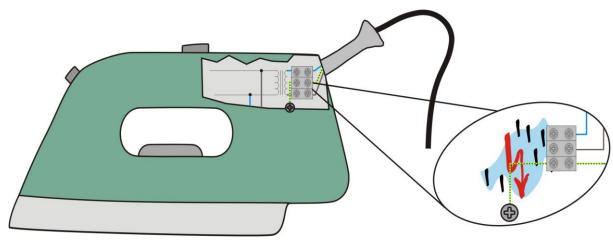


Figure 4-20: Example of excessive touch leakage

#### Measuring principle / limits:

Measurement on a class II appliance (same procedure is used for isolated accessible conductive parts on class I appliances).

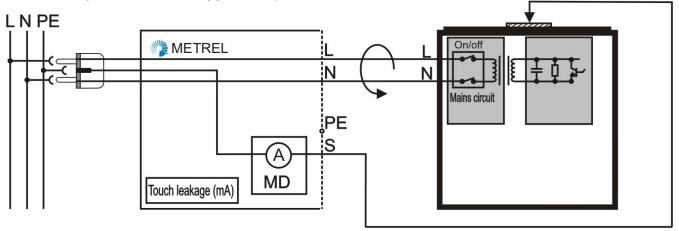


Figure 4-21: Example of excessive touch leakage

#### Notes:

- Each isolated accessible conductive part must be checked separately. The highest results must be considered.
- This is an alternative measurement if insulation and subleakage tests are questionable.
- This is often the only applicable leakage measurement if supply is not allowed to be interrupted.
- If touch leakage currents differ for different appliance operating modes all modes must be checked. The highest result must be considered!
- If the position of line and neutral conductor in the installation or appliance plug is not predefined, the test must be performed in both directions with higher result considered.
- The measuring instrument must be well grounded during the test.

#### 4.4.9 Polarity test

#### Scope of test

The polarity test checks the correctness of polarity of IEC leads, prolongation cords etc. With this test shorts, crossed and opened wires in cords can be found. This test is obligatory in countries (e.g. UK, Australia) where the position of line and neutral conductors is predefined. With the polarity test shorts, crossed and opened wires in cords can be found.

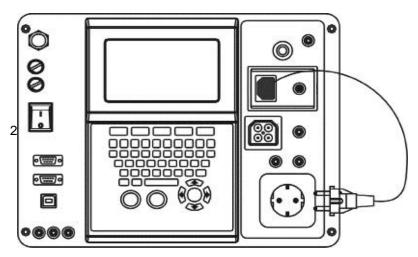


Figure 4-22: Polarity test

#### Examples of faults

Fault: L and N wires are crossed in the prolongation cord.

**Result**: the protection circuit installed in the L input of the appliance will not be functional.

Fault: L and N wires are crossed in the supply lead.

**Result**: the fuse installed in the appliance's L wire will blow only in a case of a short between L and N but not in a L to PE short.

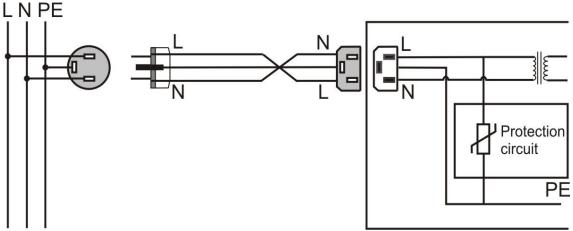


Figure 4-23: Failure of wires polarity

#### Measuring principle / limits

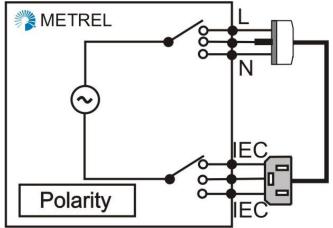


Figure 4-24: Example of the polarity test

# 4.4.10 Load and leakage currents (measurement with current clamps)

#### Advantages of clamp measurements are:

- Measured electrical equipment does not need to be disconnected from the mains.
- Selective current tests can be performed by embracing individual conductors.
- Individual currents can be measured without disconnections.

#### Scope of test – load currents

Current clamp is a standard measuring transducer for power and load measurements. For AC currents from 100mA up to several 1000AAC measuring with current clamps is simple and quite accurate. Current clamps are best suited:

- For functional testing of fixed installed appliances.
- For functional testing of appliances with nominal currents >16A.
- For troubleshooting of current paths in appliances.

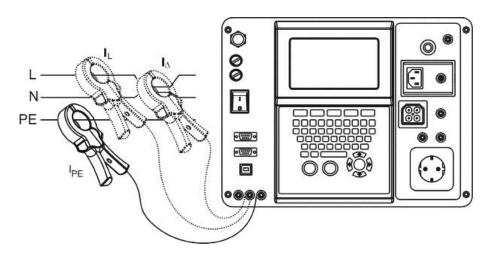


Figure 4-25: Current measurement with current clamps

Appliance must be powered on. By embracing separate conductors load or leakage currents can be measured.

#### Scope of test – leakage currents

With current clamps leakage currents can be measured too. However this measurement has many serious drawbacks:

- Results are not accurate. They are strongly influenced by external magnetic and electric fields (caused by load currents, big conductive surfaces close to voltage sources etc). At currents below 10mA the influences can likely make the results unusable.
- Embracing all live and neutral conductors in a single and three phase system would theoretically return the leakage current. This principle often does not work well in practice.

Therefore measuring of leakage currents range of several mA cannot be treated as accurate. A lot of presumptions and experience of the user are needed to obtain relevant results.

Local regulations must be checked whether the current clamp leakage test results can be considered as relevant.

**Examples of faults for which troubleshooting with current clamp is recommended Fault:** A propeller of pump is sticked in the fixed installed appliance. High supply currents are flowing while the pump is supposed to work.

**Result:** High fault currents can result in dangerous overheating in the appliance. This can cause fire!

Fault: A powerful heater with high nominal leakage was fixed installed.

**Result:** Occasional tripping of the RCD. Dangerous contact voltages can occur on accessible conductive parts if the electrical installation is not designed properly.

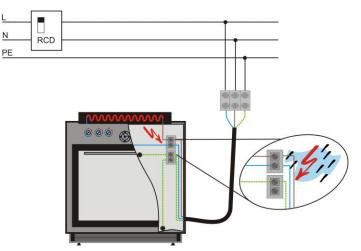


Figure 4-26: Functional and leakage problems

#### Measuring principle /limits

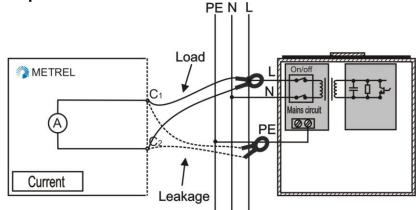


Figure 4-27: Examples of clamp current tests

Appliance is powered on. By embracing separate conductors load or leakage currents can be measured.

#### Notes:

- For leakage current measurements special current clamps must be used (eg METREL A1019)
- If large load currents (>1A) are present in the nearness they would almost certainly disturb the leakage current results (too high readings).
- It is advisable that the user learns to become familiar with the influence of external fields. If the source of disturbance is known the influence can be minimized by using different techniques (changing the position of the clamp, placing the clamp close to earth potential, searching for the minimal reading etc).
- If in doubt it is recommended to use other leakage measuring methods.
- If leakage currents differ for different appliance operating modes all modes must be checked. The highest result must be considered!
- If the position of line and neutral conductor in the installation or appliance plug is not predefined, the test must be performed in both directions with higher result considered.
- The current clamp measurement is well suited for fixed installed equipment.

#### 4.4.11 Functional test

#### Scope of test

In its simplest form a functional check is simply a check to ensure that the appliance is working properly. The use of more sophisticated measuring instruments permits load testing, which is an effective way of determination if there are faults in the appliance.

Functional check explores if the appliance is working properly. The use of more sophisticated measuring instruments permits load testing, which is an effective way of determination if there are faults in the appliance.

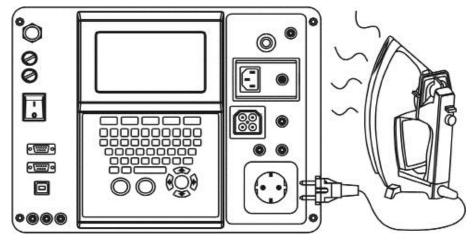


Figure 4-28: Functional test

#### Examples of faults

**Fault:** Improper assembling of appliances after repair is one of the common reasons for functional faults.

**Fault:** The possibility for failures is higher if appliances are working in dusty and moisturized environment, or if they used only occasionally.

Result: Improper operation of appliance, tripping of overcurrent disconnection devices.

#### Measuring principle / limits

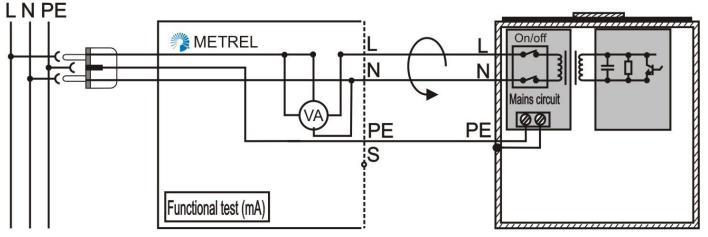


Figure 4-29: Example of functional tests

Appliance is powered on. The load current and supply voltage are measured in the measuring instrument. Load power or/and current are displayed on the measuring instrument.

#### Notes:

- All appliance operating modes should be considered.
- The functional test is performed as the last step of a safety test sequence. It should be run only if all previous safety tests passed successfully! The functional test would rarely disclose a safety problem!

• This test is recommended after maintenance or repairing works. On appliances that are used in harsh environment (dust, moisture, heat) it is wise to include the functional test as a part of a periodic test too.

#### 4.4.12 PRCD test

This test checks how long it takes for a portable RCD to trip out in the case that a fault occurs.

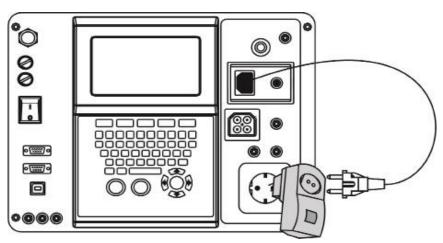


Figure 4-30: PRCD testing

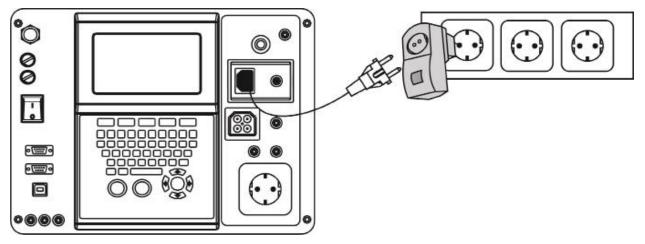


Figure 4-31: PRCD testing

### 4.4.13 Active polarity test

This test provides testing of PRCD protected cords while voltage is applied to tested object.

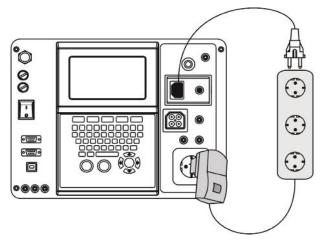


Figure 4-32: Active polarity test

### 4.5 Testing the safety of machines and switchboards

#### 4.5.1 Find out more about testing safety of machines.

Typical hazardous situations related to electrical equipment are:

- Failures or faults in the electrical equipment resulting in the possibility of electric shock or electrical fire.
- Failures or faults in control circuits resulting in the malfunctioning of the machine.
- Disturbances or disruptions in power sources as well as failures or faults in the power circuits resulting in the malfunctioning of the ma-chine.
- Loss of continuity of circuits that depends on sliding or rolling contacts, resulting in failure of a safety function.
- Electrical disturbances either from outside the electrical equipment or internally generated, resulting in the malfunctioning of the machine.
- Release of stored energy (either electrical or mechanical) resulting in electric shock or unexpected movement that can cause injury.
- Audible noise at levels that cause health problems to persons.
- Surface temperatures that can cause injury.

To verify the electrical safety of machines the appropriate measurements should be performed:

- After erection of machine.
- After installation of machine.
- After upgrading or changing of machine.
- During periodic retests of machine.

#### 4.5.2 Verification of safety of machines

According to IEC/EN 60204, Ed.5 verification of electrical safety of machines is performed by inspection and measurements:

- Inspection that the electrical equipment complies with its technical documentation.
- Verification of protection against indirect contact by automatic disconnection.
- Insulation resistance test.
- High voltage test.
- Protection against residual voltages.

• Functional tests.

#### 4.5.3 Safety – measurements

Testing the safety of machines and switchboard uses the same testing techniques as when performing PAT tests. In addition to those five more tests have to be performed where the functional test an actual enhancement of the PAT test:

- High voltage withstanding test
- Loop impedance and prospective fault current
- RCD testing
- Discharge Time
- Functional test

#### 4.5.3.1 High voltage withstanding test

The HV withstanding test is used to confirm integrity of the insulation materials. During the test the insulation materials in the machine are stressed with a higher voltage than during normal operation. A powerful AC high voltage source is applied between the live/ neutral input terminals and the metal housing of the machine. The instrument trips out if the leakage current exceeds the predefined limit.

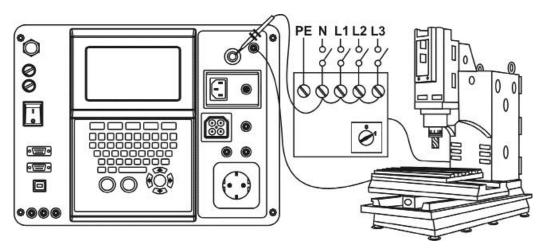


Figure 4-33: HV withstanding test

Components and devices that are not rated to withstand the test voltage shall be disconnected during the testing. Components and devices that have been voltage tested in accordance with their product standards may be disconnected during testing.

#### 4.5.3.2 Loop impedance and prospective fault current

The instrument measures the impedance of the fault loop and calculates the prospective fault current. The results can be compared to limit values set on base of selected protective circuit breakers or RCDs. The measurement complies with requirements of the standard EN 61557-3.

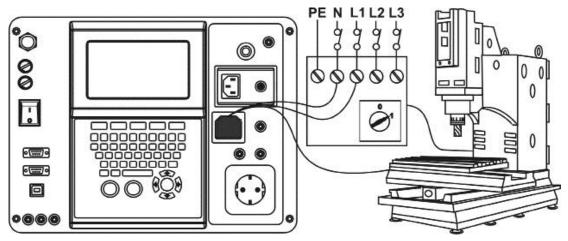


Figure 4-34: Loop impedance test

### 4.5.3.3 RCD testing

Various test and measurements are required for verification of RCDs in RCD protected machines. Measurements are complies to the EN 61557-6 standard. The following measurements and tests can be performed:

- Contact voltage.
- Trip-out time.
- Trip-out current.
- RCD autotest.

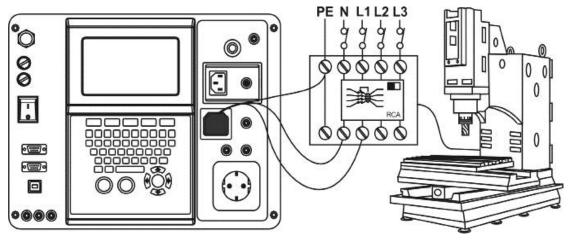


Figure 4-35: Testing of RCD in RCD protected machine

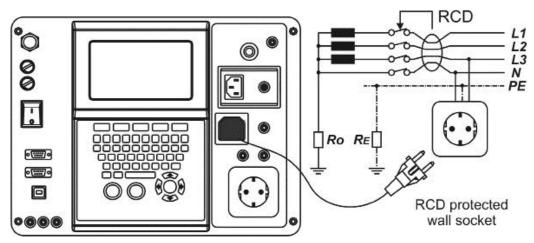


Figure 4-36: Testing of RCD in electrical installation

#### 4.5.3.4 Discharge Time

If large capacitors in machines are disconnected from supply there is often a remaining (residual) charge on internal machine components. Live parts having a residual voltage greater than 60 V after the supply has been disconnected, shall be discharged to 60 V or less within a time period of 5 s after disconnection of the supply.

For plugs or similar devices with exposed conductors (for example pins) if plugged out it shall be discharged to 60 V or less within a time period of 1 s after disconnection of the supply.

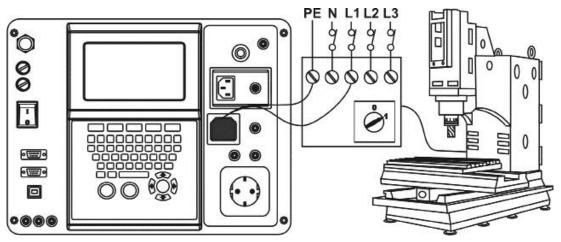


Figure 4-37: Discharge time test

#### 4.5.3.5 Functional test

Functional check explores if the machine is working properly. Following items should be checked while the machine is operating:

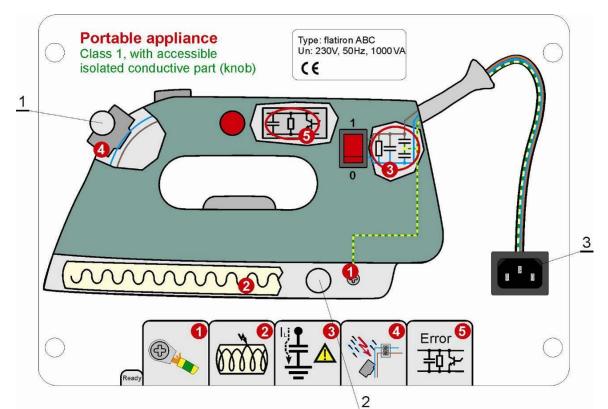
- Temperature regulators, monitors.
- RCDs and other disconnection devices.
- Operation of functional disconnecting devices.
- Operation of switches, lamps, keys.
- Rotating parts, motors, pumps.

### **5** Demonstration tables information

### 5.1 General notes

- The description tables contain the following information:
  - Simulated values for normal and error conditions ("Error values").
  - Indicative test results for typical measurements.
  - Position where simulated errors are applied in brackets under "Simulation between contacts"
- The "Error values" (simulated values, shown in error fields of tables) in the description tables are valid only for one fault switched ON at the same time. If more than one fault is simultaneously ON the "Error values" are summarized.
- Individual demonstration tables are recognized on the basis of information stored in the RFID TAG (legend of errors, simulation values). The TAGs are placed in the lower left corner of each table. The TAG information is read by the PAT Demoboard if it is put correctly on the instrument.
- The values of errors (resistances and capacitances) in the description tables are informative only. The actual inaccuracy is up to ±10%.
- If the outputs of measuring instruments are not galvanically isolated, an additional error of up to 10% can occur on instrument's reading.

### 5.2 Portable appliance of class 1 – Flatiron

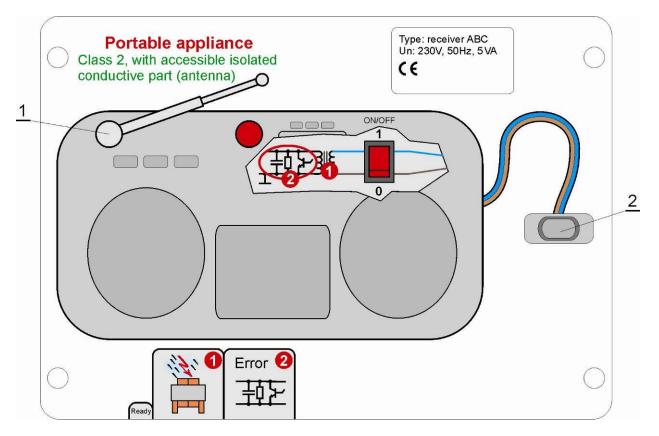


	Simulates	Error value	Error off	Error on
	Simulation between contacts	Measurement taken	Error off	Error on
	Loose contact of PE conductor	Error value	0,02 Ω	0,84 Ω
Error 1	Earthed metal part (2) and PE pin on socket (3)	Earth Bond	0,02 Ω	0,84 Ω
	Insulation fault	Error value	>20 MΩ	106 kΩ
Error 2		Insulation 500 V DC	>20 MΩ	0,106 MΩ
Error 2	L and PE pins on socket (3)	Leakage 230 V, 50/60 Hz	0,00 mA	2,17 mA
		Subleakage	0,00 mA	2,17 mA
	Excessive capacitive current	Error value	/	33 nF
Error 2	L and PE pins on socket (3)	Insulation 500 V DC	>20 MΩ	>20 MΩ
Error 3		Leakage 230V 50/60 Hz	0,00 mA	2,12 mA
		Subleakage	0,00 mA	2,12 mA
Error 4	Insulation fault	Error value	>20 MΩ	238 kΩ
	Accessible isolated metal part (1) and L pin on socket (3)	Insulation 500 V DC	>20 MΩ	0,238 MΩ
		Touch Leakage 230 V	0,00 mA	0,97 mA
		Subleakage	0,00 mA	0,97mA

Error 5	Functional fault	Functional	/	interruptions
	Functional	Functional	/	interruptions

Table 5-1: Description of simulated faults / relevant tests

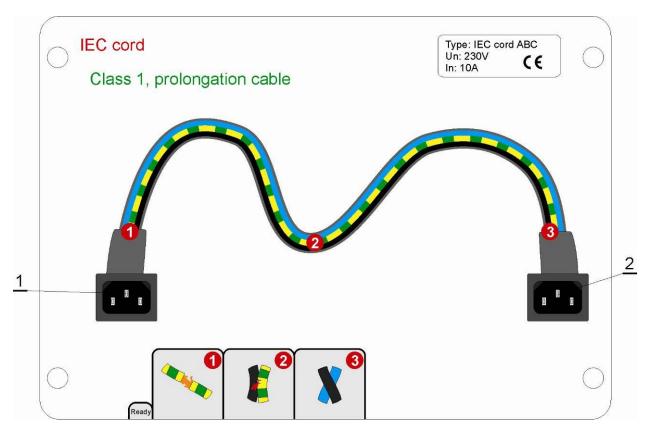
### 5.3 Portable appliance of class 2 – Receiver



	Simulates	Error value	Error off	Error on
	Simulation between contacts	Measurement taken	Error off	Error on
	Insulation fault	Error value	>20 MΩ	238 kΩ
Error 1	L pin on socket (2) and accessible isolated metal part (1)	Insulation 500V DC (probe)	>20 MΩ	0,238 MΩ
		Touch Leakage 230 V AC	0,00 mA	0,97 mA
		Subleakage (probe)	0,00 mA	0,97 mA
Error 2	Functional fault	Functional	/	interruptions
	Functional	Functional	/	interruptions

Table 5-2: Description of simulated faults / relevant tests

### **5.4 Portable appliance of class 1 – IEC cord**



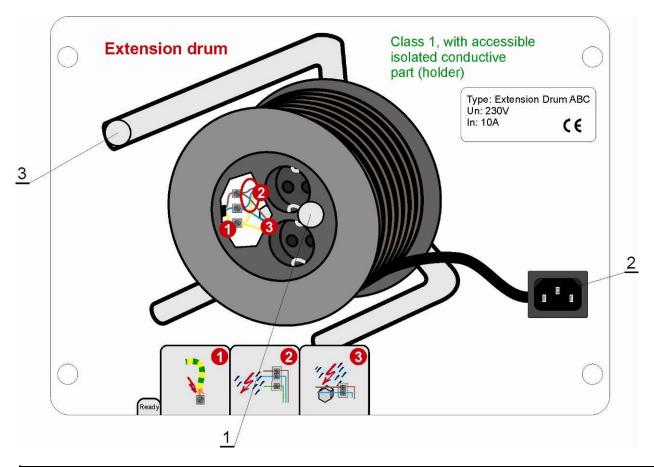
	Simulates	Error value	Error off	Error on
	Simulation between contacts	Measurement taken	Error off	Error on
	Loose contact of PE conductor	Error value	0,02 Ω	0,84 Ω
Error 1	PE pin on socket (1) and PE pin on socket (2)	Earth Bond	0,02 Ω	0,84 Ω
Error 2	Insulation fault	Error value	>20 MΩ	106 kΩ
	L and PE pins on socket (2)	Insulation 500 V DC	>20 MΩ	0,106 ΜΩ
	Crossed L and N wire	Polarity	/	L, N crossed
Error 3	Polarity	Polarity	/	"L, N crossed"

Table 5-3: Description of simulated faults / relevant tests

Note:

For safety reasons there is a serial resistance between L/N pins of socket 1 and socket 2. Some test instruments can therefore return a fail on the Polarity test!

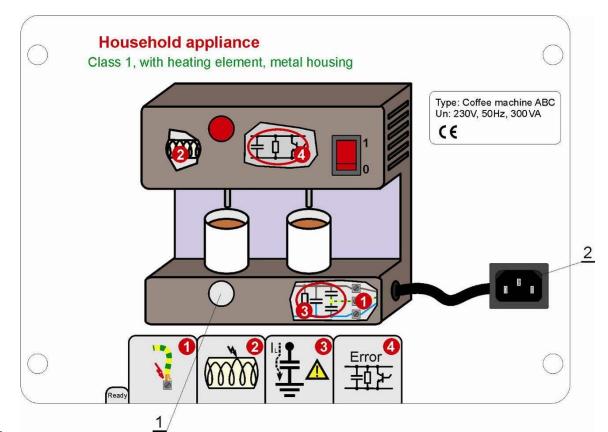
### 5.5 Portable appliance of class 1 – Extension drum



	Simulates	Error value	Error off	Error on
	Simulation between contacts	Measurement taken	Error off	Error on
	Loose contact of PE conductor	Error value	0,02 Ω	0,84 Ω
Error 1	PE connection on output socket (1) and PE connection on mains socket (2)		0,02 Ω	0,84 Ω
	Insulation fault	Error value	>20 MΩ	106 kΩ
	L and PE pins on socket (1)	Insulation 500 V DC	>20 MΩ	0,106 MΩ
Error 2		Leakage 230 V, 50/60 Hz	0,00 mA	2,17 mA
		Subleakage	0,00 mA	2,17 mA
	Insulation fault	Error value	30 MΩ	238 kΩ
Error 3	Isolated accessible metal part (3) and L, pin on socket (2)	Insulation 500V DC (probe)	13 MΩ	0,237 MΩ
		Touch Leakage 230 V AC	0,00 mA	0,97 mA
		Subleakage (probe)	0,00 mA	0,97 mA

Table 5-4: Description of simulated faults / relevant tests

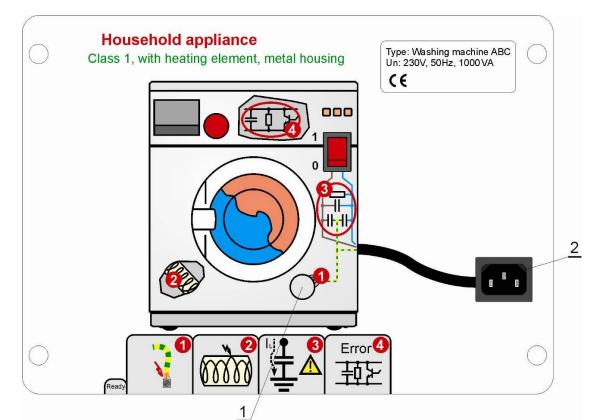
### 5.6 Household appliance of class 1 – Coffee machine



	Simulates	Error value	Error off	Error on
	Simulation between contacts	Measurement taken	Error off	Error on
	Loose contact of PE conductor	Error value	0,02 Ω	0,43 Ω
Error 1	Earthed metal part (1) and PE pin on socket (2)	Earth Bond	0,02 Ω	0,43 Ω
	Insulation fault	Error value	>20 MΩ	106 kΩ
Error 2	L and PE pins on socket (2)	Insulation 500 V DC	>20 MΩ	0,106 ΜΩ
		Leakage 230 V, 50/60 Hz	0,00 mA	2,17 mA
		Subleakage	0,00 mA	2,17 mA
	Excessive capacitive current	Error value	/	33 nF
Error 3	L and PE pins on socket (2)	Insulation 500 V DC	>100 MΩ	>100 MΩ
		Leakage 230V 50/60 Hz	0,00 mA	2,12 mA
		Subleakage	0'00 mA	2,12 mA
Error 4	Functional fault	Functional	/	interruptions
	Functional	Functional	/	interruptions

Table 5-5: Description of simulated faults / relevant tests

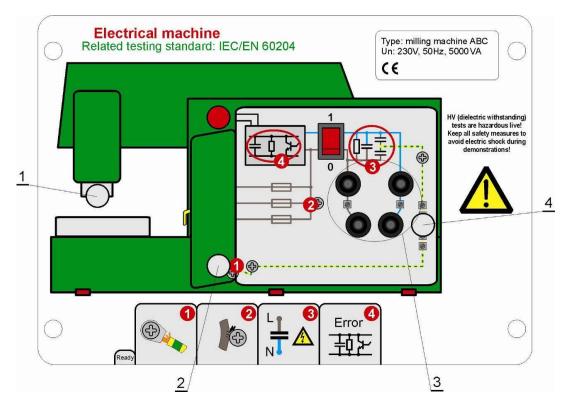
### 5.7 Household appliance of class 1 – Washing machine



		·		_
$\backslash$	Simulates	Error value	Error off	Error on
	Simulation between contacts	Measurement taken	Error off	Error on
	Loose contact of PE conductor	Error value	0,02 Ω	0,84 Ω
Error 1	Earthed metal part (1) and PE pin on socket (2)	Earth Bond	0,02 Ω	0,84 Ω
	Insulation fault	Error value	>20 MΩ	106 kΩ
Error 2	L and PE pins on socket (2)	Insulation 500 V DC	>20 MΩ	0,106 ΜΩ
		Leakage 230 V, 50/60 Hz 0,00 mA		2,17 mA
		Subleakage	0,00 mA	2,17 mA
	Excessive capacitive current	Error value	/	33 nF
Error 3	L and PE pins on socket (2)	Insulation 500 V DC	>100 MΩ	>100 MΩ
		Leakage 230V 50/60 Hz	0,00 mA	2,12 mA
		Subleakage	0'00 mA	2,12 mA
Error 4	Functional fault	Functional	/	interruptions
	Functional	Functional	/	interruptions

Table 5-6: Description of simulated faults / relevant tests

### 5.8 Electrical machine

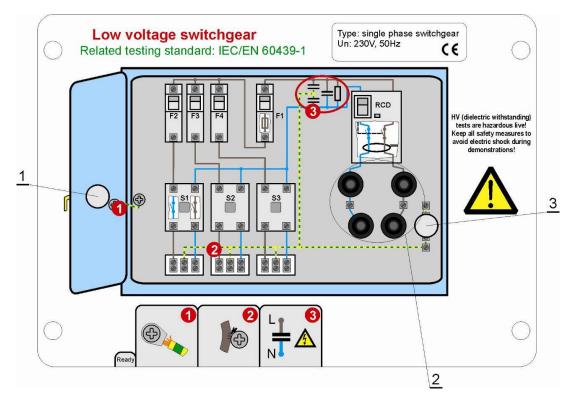


	Simulates	Error value	Error off	Error on
	Simulation between contacts	Measurement taken	Error off	Error on
	Loose contact of PE conductor	Error value	0,02 Ω	0,43 Ω
Error 1	PE input connection (4) and earthed metal part (2)	Earth Bond	0,02 Ω	0,43 Ω
	PE input connection (4) and earthed metal part (1)	Earth Bond	0,02 Ω	0,02 Ω
	Insulation fault	Error value	>20 MΩ	1.88 MΩ
Error 2	L (3) and PE (4) input connections	Insulation 1000 V DC	>20 MΩ	1.880 MΩ
		Withstanding 1000 V AC	0,1 mA	0,6 mA
Error 3	Excessive charge on filter capacitors	Error value	4.7 nF 100 MΩ	100 nF 100 MΩ
	L and N on input connection (3)	Discharging time*	cca 0,4 s	cca 9 s
Error 4	Functional fault	Functional	/	interruptions
	Functional	Functional	/	interruptions

Table 5-7: Description of simulated faults / relevant tests

\* Measured with CE Multitester (resistance of measuring circuit 40 M $\Omega$ ). Discharging times for other test instruments can vary, depending on their internal resistance.

### 5.9 Low voltage switchgear



	Simulates	Error value	Error off	Error on
	Simulation between contacts	Measurement taken	Error off	Error on
	Loose contact of PE conductor	Error value	0,02 Ω	0,41 Ω
Error 1	PE input connection (1) and earthed metal part (2)	Earth Bond	0,02 Ω	0,41 Ω
	Insulation fault	Error value	>20 MΩ	1.88 MΩ
Error 2	L, (2) and PE connection (3)	Insulation 1000 V DC	>20 MΩ	1.880 MΩ
		Withstanding 2500 V AC	0,1 mA	1,4 mA
Error 3	Excessive charge on filter capacitors	Error value	4.7nF 100 MΩ	100 nF 100 MΩ
	L and N on input connections (2)	Discharging time*	cca 0,4 s	cca 9 s

Table 5-8: Description of simulated faults / relevant tests

\* Measured with CE Multitester (resistance of measuring circuit 40M $\Omega$ ). Discharging times for other test instruments can vary, depending on their internal resistance.

### 6 Specification

### 6.1 Technical specification

Protection classification (except simulation area) Nominal input voltage:	Class I 230 V (+6 %, -10 %)
Optional on request:	115 V (+6 %, -10 %)
Power consumption:	15 VA max.
Over-voltage category:	CAT II 300 V
Frequency range:	45 Hz to 66 Hz
Pollution degree:	2
Dimensions ( $w \times h \times d$ ):	350 mm x 335 mm x 160 mm
Mass (without accessories):	7 kg
Working temperature range:	10 °C ÷ 36 °C
Storage temperature range:	-20 °C ÷ +50 °C
Maximum humidity:	95 % RH (10 °C ÷ 36 °C) non-condensing

Given simulation resistance and capacitance values (description tables 5.1 to 5.8) are informative only. Actual inaccuracy is  $< \pm 10\%$  of given "Error values".

If the outputs of measuring instruments are not galvanically isolated an additional error of up to 10% can occur on instrument's reading.

### 6.2 Standard set (Ordering code MI 3300)

- Instrument PAT Demoboard installed in the Application Trainer.
- 8 demonstration tables (iron, receiver, IEC cord, extension drum, coffee machine, washing machine, switchgear).
- CD with User Manual and Electrical equipment testing handbook.
- Jumper for shorting L and N connections.
- Prolongation cord for demonstration of testing IEC prolongation cords.
- Mains supply cable.
- Class I mains cable for connecting PAT testers to PAT Demoboard.
- Class II mains cable for connecting PAT testers to PAT Demoboard.
- Measuring cable for testing discharging time.
- Carrying bag for demonstration tables.
- Production Verification Data.

## AD 4 - MI 3399 PV Photovoltaic Systems Trainer



#### TABLE OF CONTENTS:

1	Intro	oduction
	1.1	General Description252
	1.2	General warnings252
	1.3	Applied standards253
	1.4	Meaning of warning/information symbols on front panel254
	1.5	List of measurements that can be demonstrated254
2	Fror	nt panel description
3	Mea	asurements
	3.1	Continuity of earthing system257
	3.2	PV array insulation resistance258
	3.3	Measurement of irradiation and temperature259
	3.4	Uoc, Isc test and I/V characteristic measurement
	3.5	Automatic test sequence261
	3.6	PV panel test
	3.7	Measurement of inverter input – DC side263
	3.8	Measurement of inverter output – AC side
	3.9	Inverter efficiency
4	Tec	hnical data
5	Mai	ntenance
	5.1	Cleaning267
	5.2	Standard set

### 1 Introduction

### 1.1 General Description

PV demonstration board is a part of the Application Trainer and simulates photovoltaic electricity generation system. The PV demonstration board is preferably intended for sales persons to demonstrate operation and application of PV test equipment. However, it could also be applied as training and educational tool. Various tests supported by different PV test instruments can be presented. It is placed into a practical plastic carrying case.

Demonstration/simulation possibilities:

- PV array d.c. output,
- Measurement of d.c. current,
- Inverter operation with measurement of a.c. output current and voltage,
- Pyranometer simulation,
- Temperature simulation
- Insulation resistance of PV array,
- Continuity of protective earthing.

Demonstration board is designed according to European safety standard EN 61010-1.

### 1.2 General warnings

- If the equipment is not used in a manner specified by manufacturer, the protection provided by equipment may be impaired.
- Use the PV demonstration board on well-grounded supply systems only.
- Only qualified personnel, familiar with the board and the measuring instrument may use the PV demonstration board!
- Application of the PV demonstration board in a way not specified in this User Manual could damage the board.
- Do not use PV demonstration board in case of any damage noticed!
- Only an authorized person may carry out servicing of PV demonstration board!

### **1.3 Applied standards**

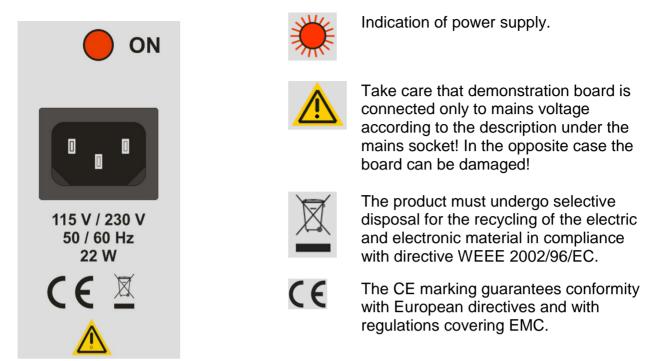
The PV demonstration board MI 3088 is manufactured and tested in accordance with the following regulations:

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)			
EN 61326 Electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory			
	use – EMC requirements		
	Class B (Hand-held equipment used in controlled EM environments)		
Safety (LVD)			
EN 61010-1	Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control		
	and laboratory use – Part 1: General requirements		
Functionality			
Reference standard for photovoltaic systems			
	Grid connected photovoltaic systems - Minimum requirements for		
EN 62446	system documentation, commissioning tests and inspection		

Note about EN and IEC standards:

Text of this manual contains references to European standards. All standards of EN 6XXXX (e.g. EN 61010) series are equivalent to IEC standards with the same number (e.g. IEC 61010) and differ only in amended parts required by European harmonization procedure.

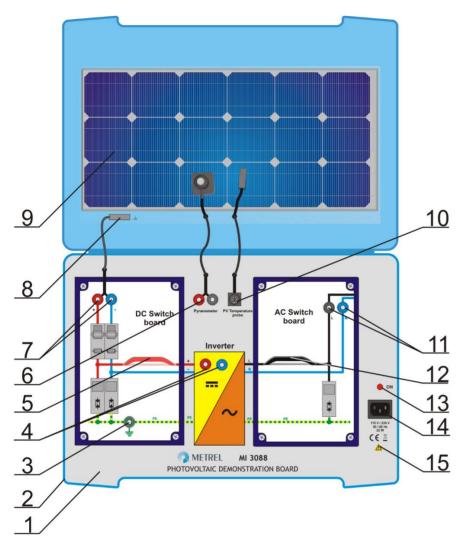
### 1.4 Meaning of warning/information symbols on front panel



### 1.5 List of measurements that can be demonstrated

- PV string insulation resistance,
- Bonding resistance of PV panel metallic support to protective earthing,
- PV string U/I characteristics,
- PV string d.c. current,
- PV string d.c. power,
- Irradiance,
- Temperature on PV panels,
- Inverter output a.c. current,
- Inverter output a.c. voltage,
- Inverter output a.c. power,
- Inverter and PV system efficiency.

## 2 Front panel description



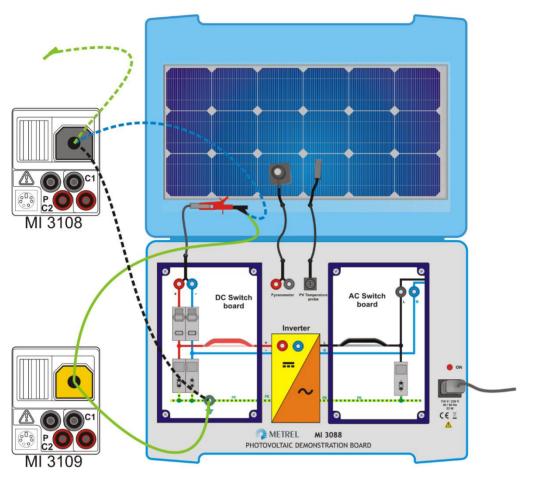
1	Front panel	Presents typical components required in PV power utility.		
2	Case	Plastic case of PV demonstration board with handle.		
3	PE connection	For testing purposes only!		
4	Inverter d.c. input voltage	Sockets for measurement of inverter d.c. input voltage (from PV array).		
5	Inverter d.c. input current	For applying d.c. current clamps.		
6	Pyranometer output	Output for demonstration of irradiance measurement.		
7	PV array output	Output representing PV array I/U characteristics.		
8	Connection to metallic construction	Intended for continuity measurement of grounding system.		
9	Case cover with label	Label representing PV panel.		
10	Temperature probe output	Output representing PV array temperature.		
11	Inverter a.c. output voltage	Sockets for measurement of inverter output a.c. voltage.		
12	Inverter a.c. output current	For applying a.c. current clamps.		
13	Supply indicator	Indicates proper supply of the PV demonstration board.		

14	Supply entry	IEC appliance coupler for supplying the PV demonstration board, universal power supply input 115 V / 230 V
15	Warning symbol	To pay attention for right connection to proper mains power supply.

Warning: All outputs are intended for demonstration of possible PV testing only!

## **3 Measurements**

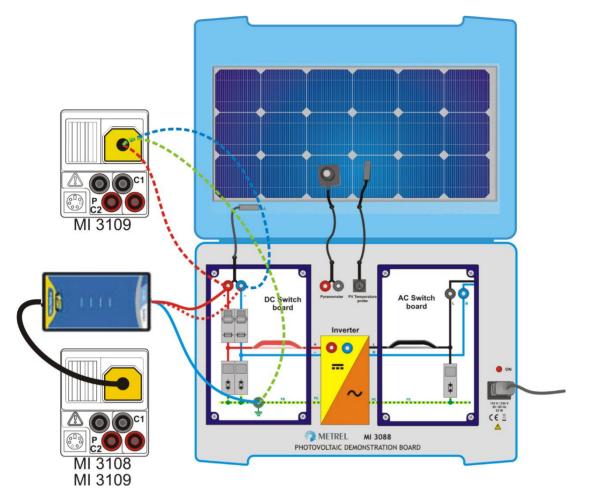
## 3.1 Continuity of earthing system



Measurement location	Nominal value	
Connection to metallic construction – PE connection $0.1 \Omega$		

Instruments	Functions
MI 3108	<b>R LOWΩ</b> ; 200 mA resistance measurement (INSTALLATION menu)
MI 3109	<b>R LOWΩ</b> ; 200 mA resistance measurement (SOLAR menu)

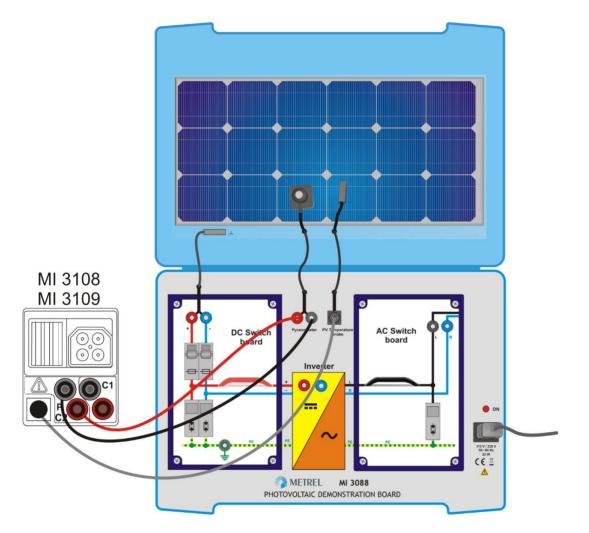
### 3.2 PV array insulation resistance



Measurement location	Nominal value
PE connection – DC switch board + socket	96 MΩ
PE connection – DC switch board - socket	<b>92 Μ</b> Ω

	Instruments	Functions
	MI 3108, MI 3109	<b>RISO +</b> ; Insulation resistance measurement between panel / array
		/ string positive and earth
IVII 3106, IVII 3109	<b>RISO -</b> ; Insulation resistance measurement between panel / array	
	/ string negative and earth	

### **3.3 Measurement of irradiation and temperature**



#### Pyranometer

Measurement location Nomina	
Pyranometer sockets 780 W/m	

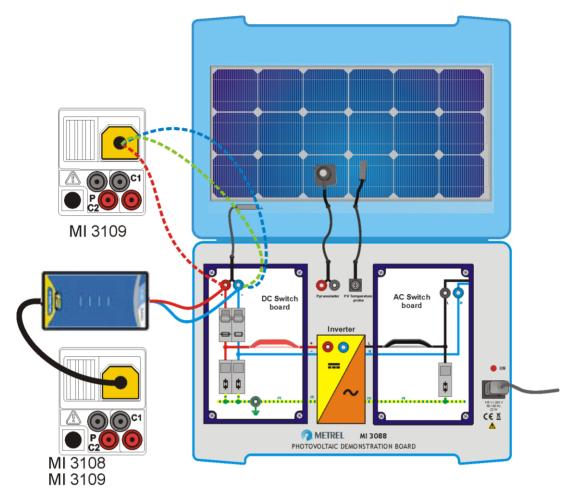
#### Temperature

Temperature probe connector	25 °C *

\* Depends on real ambient temperature and internal heating.

Instruments	Functions					
MI 3108, MI 3109	ENV.:	MEAS;	Measurement	of	environmental	parameters
1011 3100, 1011 3109	(Irradia	nce, tempe	rature)			

### 3.4 Uoc, Isc test and I/V characteristic measurement



		Measured value		STC value	
	lsc	48.2	lsc	49	
	Uoc	3.1	Uoc	4.1	
DC switch board + socket – DC switch board - socket	Umpp	44.8V	Umpp	45.2 V	
	Impp	2.4 A	Impp	3.1 A	
	Pmpp	107 W	Pmpp	140 W	

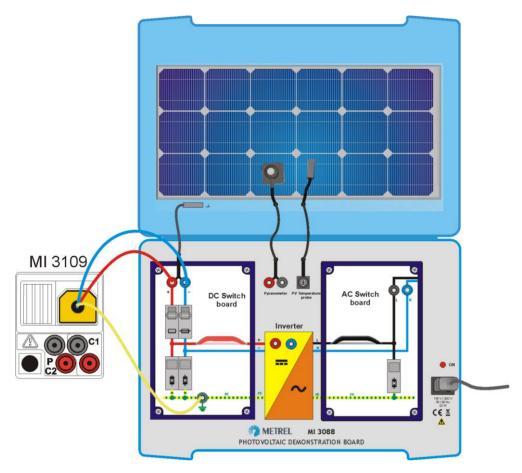
#### Applied instruments and functions

Instruments	Functions
MI 3108, MI 3109	<b>Uoc/Isc</b> ; Open circuit voltage and short circuit current measurement,
	I/V; current/voltage and current/power characteristics measurement

Note:

• STC values are displayed if irradiance and temperature are measured before. See chapter <u>3.3 Measurement of irradiation and temperature</u>.

### 3.5 Automatic test sequence



Measurement location		STC value	
	value		
	96 MΩ		
PE connection – DC switch board + socket – DC switch	92 MΩ		
board - socket	48.2	49 V	
	3.1	4.1 A	

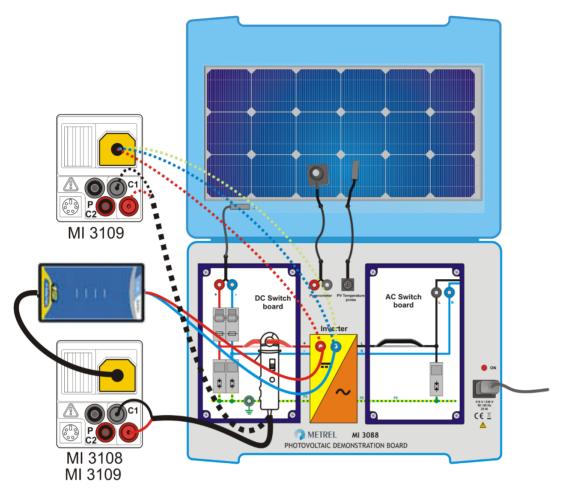
#### Applied instruments and functions

Instruments	Functions
MI 3109	AUTOTEST; Automatic measurement of insulation resistance and
	Uoc/Isc of PV panel / array / string.

Notes:

- Applicable only on MI 3109.
- STC values are displayed if irradiance and temperature are measured before. See chapter <u>3.3 Measurement of irradiation and temperature</u>.

### 3.6 PV panel test



Measurement location	Measured value		STC value	
DC switch board + socket – DC switch board - socket	Umpp	48.2 V	Umpp	48.5 V
	Impp Pmpp	3.1 A 151 W	Impp Pmpp	4.1 A 200 W

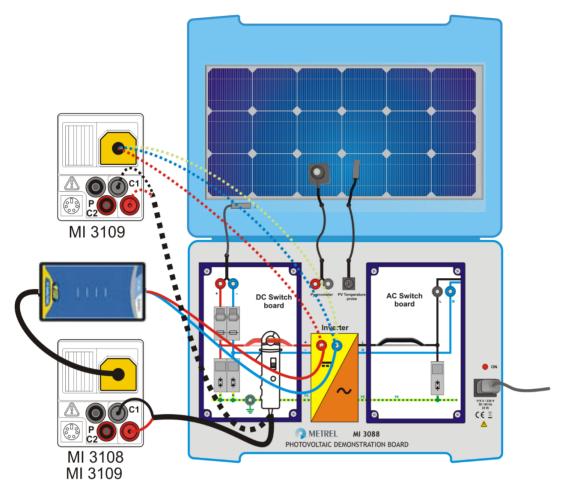
Applied instruments and functions

Instruments	Functions
MI 3108, MI 3109	PANEL; Current, voltage inverter working point

Note:

• STC values are displayed if irradiance and temperature are measured before. See chapter <u>3.3 Measurement of irradiation and temperature</u>.

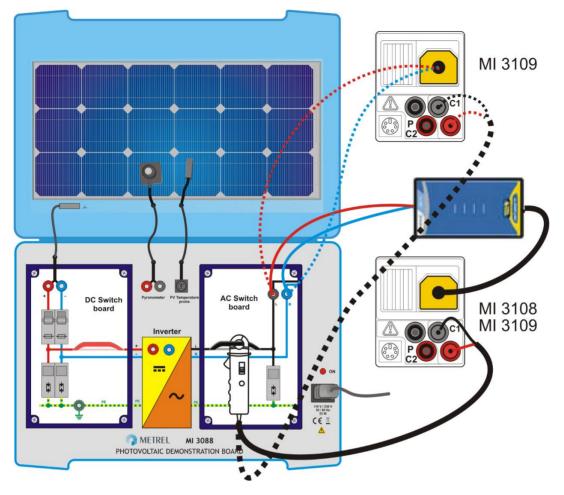
### **3.7 Measurement of inverter input – DC side**



Measurement location	Measured value	
Inverter input a cocket Inverter input cocket	UDC	48.2 V
Inverter input + socket – Inverter input – socket	IDC	3.1 A
Embraced red current loop using A 1391 current clamp	PDC	151 W

Instruments	Functions
MI 3108, MI 3109	<b>INVERTER: DC</b> ; Measurements at DC side of inverter

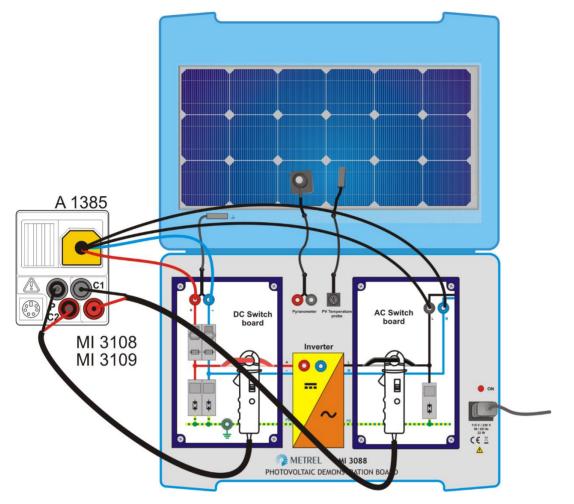
### 3.8 Measurement of inverter output – AC side



Measurement location	Nominal value	
AC quitab board L AC quitab board N	UAC	227 V
AC switch board L – AC switch board N	IAC	0.60 A
Embraced black current loop using A 1391 current clamp	Pac	135 W

Instruments	Functions
MI 3108, MI 3109	<b>INVERTER: AC;</b> Measurements at AC side of inverter

### 3.9 Inverter efficiency



Measurement location	Nominal v	/alue
	U <sub>DC</sub>	48.2 V
	IDC	3.1 A
Inverter + socket – Inverter - socket	PDC	151 W
AC switch board L – AC switch board N	UAC	227 V
Embraced red and black current loops using A 1391 current clamps	IAC	0.60 A
	PAC	135 W
	η	90 %

Instruments	Functions
MI 3108, MI 3109	<b>INVERTER: AC/DC</b> ; Measurement of efficiency of inverter

# 4 Technical data

Nominal mains voltage Power consumption Mains cord Dimensions (width × length × height) Weight Protection class Over voltage category Pollution degree

#### Reference conditions

Reference temperature range Reference humidity range

#### **Operation conditions**

Working temperature range Maximum relative humidity

#### Storage conditions

Temperature range Maximum relative humidity 115 V/ 230 V, 50/60 Hz 200 W single-phase 450 × 330 × 110 mm 4.47 kg I (protective earth conductor) CAT II 300 V 2

10 °C ÷ 30 °C 40 %RH ÷ 70 %RH

0 °C ÷ 40 °C 95 %RH (0 °C ÷ 40 °C), non-condensing

-10 °C ÷ 70 °C 90 %RH (-10 °C ÷ 40 °C), 80 %RH (40 °C ÷ 70 °C),

# 5 Maintenance

## 5.1 Cleaning

Use a soft cloth slightly moistened with soapy water or alcohol to clean the surface of the board and then leave the board to dry totally before use.

Do not use liquids based on petrol! Do not spill liquids over the board!

## 5.2 Standard set

Upon receipt of Demonstration board it is advisable to check the content of the delivery. The following items have to be included:

- Demonstration board
- Mains cable
- PS2 male / male adapter
- Test lead 1.5 m, black
- Test lead 1.5 m, red
- User manual

# APPENDIX

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS:

	2.2	Literature	.272
	2.1	Changes	.272
2	APF	PENDIX B	272
1	APF	PENDIX A – Abbreviations	269

## **1 APPENDIX A – Abbreviations**

@	Abbreviation of word 'at'
٥C	Degrees Celsius
3W	3-wire method for measuring earth resistance (EIS)
4W	4-wire method (PQA testing with flex clamps)
A/AC/B	RCD types
AC; a.c.	Alternative Current
AUTOSEQUENCE®	A sequence of tests performed in 1 combined test - trademark of Metrel d.d.
Avg	Average (value)
CATI	Overvoltage Category 1
CAT II	Overvoltage Category 2
CAT III	Overvoltage Category 3
CAT IV	Overvoltage Category 4
CATV	CAble TeleVision
CE	Conformité Européenne (eng.: European Conformity)
Class A/S/B	Class of accuracy of the voltage/power analyser
Cu	Copper
d2	Distance between probes S and H during a 3-wire earth
	measurement
DAR	Dielectric Absorption Ratio
DC; d.c.	Direct Current
EIS	Electrical Installation Safety
ELM	Electrical Leakage Monitor
EMC	Electro Magnetic Compatibility
FELV	Functional extra-low voltage
f <sub>Nom</sub>	Nominal frequency
GAS	Gas pipe in an installation which is earthed and protected for overvoltages with a varistor.
GND	Ground
HV	High Voltage
la	Current for rated disconnection time
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IMD	Insluation Monitoring Device
I <sub>N</sub> ; I <sub>Nom</sub>	Rated current for selected fuse; nominal current
IPFC	Prospective Fault Current
IPSC	Prospective Short Circuit Current
lsc	Short (S) Circuit (C) Current (I)
ISFL	First Fault Leakage Current
ISO	InSulatiOn
IT	Earthing system that has supply part of the power source separated from earth.
lΔ	Residual current
ΙΔN; IdN	Nominal trip-out current of RCD
jωLl-pe	Inductive part of loop impedance

L L1 L2 L3 LAN LV LVD Max Min N P PAT PC PE PELV	Line conductor in a 1-phase system Line1 conductor in a 3-phase system Line2 conductor in a 3-phase system Local Area Network Low Voltage Low Voltage Directive Maximum (value) Minimum (value) Neutral conductor Active power Portable Appliance Testing Personal Computer Protective Earth conductor Protected extra-low voltage
PEN PI PowerView PQA PSC PV Q R R R PE R200 RCD	Combined Protective Earth and supply conductor. Used in TN-C or TN-C-S earthing systems. Polarization Index Metrel's PC software for PQA support Power Quality Analysis Prospective Short Circuit Photo Voltaic Reactive power Resistance Protective Equalization conductor Resistance Continuity resistance with 200 mA Residual Current Device
RCD Auto RCD SEQUENCE® RCD I RCD T RCD UC RCM RCON RE RE_LOCAL RFID RH RISO RLINE RLOW RL-PE RMS RPEC_LOCAL	Residual Current Device Automatic test AUTO Residual Current Device Automatic test. A sequence of all RCD tests performed in 1 combined test - trademark of Metrel d.d. Residual Current Device trip-out current test Residual Current Device trip-out time test Residual Current Device contact voltage test Residual Current Monitor Conductors resistance Earth Resistance Local Earth Resistance Radio Frequency IDentitiy Relative Humidity InSulatiOn Resistance Line Resistance Continuity Resistance Fault Loop resistance Root Mean Square PE conductor resistance of each individual or group earthing

R⊤ RVC	Resistance of the transformer Rapid Voltage Changes			
S	Apparent power			
SB	Switch board			
SELV	Separated or safety extra-low voltage			
STC	Standard Test Conditions			
THD	Total Harmonic Distortion			
TN	Earthing system earthed at the power source and/or			
	distribution points.			
TN-C	Earthing system earthed at the power source and/or			
	distribution points. PE and N conductors are combined			
	comprising a PEN conductor.			
TN-C-S	Earthing system earthed at the power source and/or distribution points. Exposed conductive parts are partly			
	connected to the PE conductor and partly to the PEN			
	conductor.			
TN-S	Earthing system earthed at the power source and/or			
	distribution points. N and PE conductors are separated.			
TRMS	True RMS			
TT	All accessible metal parts are connected to basic grounding			
	system.			
t∆	Trip-out time of a RCD			
Uc	Contact Voltage			
Ucl	Contact Voltage Limit			
UCSF	Contact voltages at single fault on earthing			
U <sub>LN</sub> ; U <sub>L-N</sub>	Nominal mains voltage			
U <sub>L-PE</sub>	Rated fault loop voltage or nominal supply voltage			
U <sub>N</sub> ; U <sub>Nom</sub>	Nominal voltage			
Uoc	Open (o) Circuit (c) Voltage (U)			
USB	Universal Serial Bus			
WEEE	Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (Directive)			
ZLINE; ZLN; ZL-N; ZL-L, L-N	Line impedance			
Zloop; Zl-pe	Fault loop impedance			
ZN	Impedance of the neutral conductor			
	Reference line impedance			
Zs; Zs rcd	Loop impedance of a RCD protected system			
	Transformer secondary impedance			
ΔU; dU	Measured voltage drop			
η	Efficiency			
ρ	specific resistance of conductor's material			

# 2 APPENDIX B

## 2.1 Changes

Title	Code No.	Version	Changes
MI 3399 ElectricalSafety	20752492	1.0	Preliminary version
and Quality Trainer			
MI 3399 ElectricalSafety and Quality Trainer	20752492	1.1	Added detailed description of MI 3399 with schematics into introduction part.
MI 3399 ElectricalSafety and Quality Trainer	20752492	1.1.2	Added user schematics of MI 3399 in the Introduction section. Enhanced the power quality section with theory from the PQA handbook and good to know. Enhanced the power quality section with theory from the PAT handbook and good to know. Added Appendix B.

### 2.2 Literature

- [1] **MI 3399 Electrical Safety and Quality Application Trainer**; version 1.0; 20 752 499
- [2] General catalogue 2012: May Good to know
- [3] **Guide for testing and verification of low voltage installations**; version 1.1; 20 751 238
- [4] **Guide for measurements on IT power installation**; version 1.1; 20 750 205
- [5] **Guide for modern Power Quality Analysing Techniques**; version 1.0; 20 750 592
- [6] **Guide for Electrical Equipment Testing**; version 1.1; 20 751 976
- [7] Verification of safety of machines; version 1.1; 20 751 202
- [8] Guide for measurements on PV systems; version 1.0; 20 752 069